

Mercedes-Benz



C-Class Operator's Manual

C 320

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Further, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To ensure your pleasure of ownership, and for your safety and that of your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of your time:

- Please read this manual carefully before putting it aside. Then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please abide by the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please abide by the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

DaimlerChrysler AG

Introduction

Product information	7
Operator's manual	
Where to find it	13
Reporting Safety Defects	15

Instruments and controls

Instruments and controls	
Door control panel	20
Overhead control panel	21
Dashboard	
Center console	24

Operation

Vehicle keys28
Start lock-out30
General notes on the
central locking system30
Central locking system
Radio frequency and
infrared remote control
Locking and unlocking33

Choosing global or selective mode on remote control Opening and closing window	
and sliding / pop-up roof from outside	34
Panic button	
Mechanical keys	
Doors	
Central locking switch	
Automatic central locking	
Emergency unlocking	
in case of accident	39
Tailgate	40
Opening the tailgate	40
Emergency unlocking	
the tailgate	41
Closing the tailgate	42
Antitheft alarm system	43
Tow-away alarm	44
Easy-entry/exit feature	45
Front seat adjustment	46
Removal and installation of	
front seat head restraints	50
Multicontour seat	51

Heated seats
Rear seat head restraints53
Seat belts and integrated
restraint system56
Seat belts56
Seat belt nonusage
warning system57
BabySmart [™] airbag
deactivation system64
Supplemental Restraint
System (SRS)65
Emergency tensioning
retractor (ETR)66
Airbags67
Safety guidelines for the seat
belt, emergency tensioning
retractor and airbag75
Infant and child
restraint systems77
Steering wheel adjustment
(electrical)83
Rear view mirrors
Instrument cluster
Multifunction steering wheel,
multifunction display96

Trip and main adamatar
Trip and main odometer and sub menu100
Audio systems102
Radio102
CD player 103
Cassette player104
Telephone 105
Navigation system110
Trip computer111
Malfunction/warning
message memory113
Individual settings115
Setting the audio volume130
Coolant temperature gauge 131
Flexible service system
(FSS)
Engine oil level indicator
Engine oil consumption136
Exterior lamp switch137
Headlamp mode138
Night security illumination140
Locator lighting 141

1	
Night security illumination	140
Locator lighting	141
Headlamp cleaning system	141
Combination switch	142

Rear window wiper / washer 1	46
Hazard warning flasher	
switch 1	47
Automatic climate control 1	48
Front center console storage	
compartment ventilation1	59
Rear passenger compartment	
adjustable air outlets1	60
Operation Audio and telephone 1	61
Operating safety1	61
Operating and display elements1	62
Button and soft key operation1	64
Operation1	64
Switching on and off1	64
Adjusting the volume1	65
Audio functions1	65
Bass1	65
Treble1	
Balance1	
Centering all audio functions1	
Audio system tone level selection 1	
Radio mode1	
Selecting radio mode1	
Selecting the band1	
	07

Manual tuning 168
Seek tuning 168
Scan tuning 168
Weather Band 169
Station memory169
Storing stations automatically
(Autostore)169
Storing stations170
Retrieving a station
from memory170
Direct frequency
input AM and FM only170
Cassette mode170
Playing cassettes 170
Cassette eject 171
Track selection172
Track search
forwards/backwards172
Fast forward/reverse172
Scanning173
Scanning173
Dolby NR 1
noise reduction system173
CD mode 174

General notes on CD mode 174
CD changer installed175
Loading/emptying
the CD magazine175
Playing CDs 176
Skipping tracks
forward/backward176
Fast forward/reverse177
Scanning177
Random play/repeat function 177
Direct track selection178
Track and time display178
Telephone operation178
Switching the telephone
on and off178
Adjusting the volume179
Entering telephone number and
starting dialing process179
Calling up the phone book179
Switching between
name search and
number search179

Searching and selecting
phone book entries
by number180
Placing a call180
Manual repeat dialing
(redial)181
Automatic repeat dialing
(redial)181
Speed dialing181
Turbo-dialing182
Multi party call182
Accepting incoming call
in telephone mode182
Accepting incoming call
in tape, CD or radio mode182
Terminating call183
Muting a call183
Component malfunctions183
Power windows185
Sliding/pop-up roof188
Interior lighting191
Sun visors193
Vanity mirrors193

Interior	194
Storage compartments	
and armrests	194
Glove box	195
Cup holder	198
Ashtrays	200
Lighter	
Parcel net in	
front passenger footwell	203
Ski sack	203
Parcel net in trunk	208
Electrical outlet	209
Storage compartment	
under trunk floor	209
Retractable luggage cover	
and partition net	210
Split rear bench seat	213
Loading instructions	217
Cargo tie-down rings	218
Cellular telephone	219
Telephone, general	220
Garage door opener	

Driving

Control and operation of	
radio transmitters	226
The first 1 000 miles	
(1 500 km)	227
Maintenance	227
Tele Aid	228
Catalytic converter	238
Emission control	
Starter switch	240
Starting and turning off	
the engine	242
Automatic transmission	243
Parking brake	
Driving instructions	253
Drive sensibly – Save Fuel	
Drinking and driving	253
Pedals	
Power assistance	254
Brakes	254
Driving off	
Parking	
Tires	

Snow chains	259
Winter driving	
instructions	260
Deep water	262
Passenger compartment	263
Traveling abroad	263
Cruise control	264
Brake assist system (BAS)	267
Antilock brake system	
(ABS)	268
Electronic stability program	
(ESP)	270
What you should know	
at the gas station	.274
Check regularly and	
before a long trip	.276

Instrument cluster display

Supplemental restraint system
(SRS) indicator lamp281
Fuel reserve warning282
ABS malfunction
indicator lamp283
Electronic stability program
(ESP) – warning lamp284
Seat belt nonusage
warning lamp284
Malfunction and indicator
lamp in the center console284
AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp284
Malfunction and warning
messages in the
multifunction display285
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE287
BATTERY / ALTERNATOR288
ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM289
BRAKE ASSIST289
BRAKE PAD WEAR290
BRAKE FLUID290
PARKING BRAKE291
SEAT BELT SYSTEM291
SEAT BELT SYSTEM 291

4

ELEC. STABIL. PROG.
(Electronic stability program)292
COOLANT
(coolant level)293
COOLANT
(coolant temperature)294
ENGINE OIL LEVEL295
STEERING GEAR OIL296
LIGHTING SYSTEM297
LAMP SENSOR299
DOOR299
TRUNK OPEN
HOOD
TELEPHONE - FUNCTION301
TELE AID
WASHER FLUID
RESTRAINT SYSTEM
KEY
FUEL RESERVE
UNDERVOLTAGE

Practical hints

First aid kit
Adding engine oil
Automatic transmission
fluid level315
Coolant level315
Adding coolant
Windshield and headlamp
washer system
Spare wheel,
storage compartment318
Vehicle tools
Vehicle jack
Wheels
Tire replacement
Rotating wheels

Spare wheel	323
Spare wheel bolts	323
Changing wheels	324
Tire inflation pressure	329
Battery	330
Jump starting	332
Towing the vehicle	335
Transmission selector lever,	
manually unlocking	338
Exterior lamps	339
Replacing bulbs	339
Standby bulb function	345
Changing batteries in the	
electronic main key	346
Synchronizing	
remote control	348
Emergency engine shut-down	348
Fuel filler flap, manual release	349
Replacing wiper blade insert	351
Roof rack	352

Vehicle care

Cleaning and care of the vehicle Power washer	
Tar stains	355
Paintwork, painted body	
components	355
Engine cleaning	356
Vehicle washing	356
Ornamental moldings	357
Headlamps, taillamps,	
turn signal lenses	357
Window cleaning	357
Wiper blade	357
Light alloy wheels	358
Instrument cluster	358
Steering wheel and	
gear selector lever	358
Cup holder	358
Seat belts	359
Headliner and	
shelf below rear window	359

Leather upholstery	. 359
Hard plastic trim items	. 359
Plastic and rubber parts	359

Technical data

Spare parts service	362
Warranty coverage	362
Identification labels	363
Layout of poly-V-belt drive	364
Technical data	365
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc	-
capacities	368
Engine oils	370
Engine oil additives	370
Air conditioner refrigerant	370
Brake fluid	370
Premium unleaded gasoline	371
Fuel requirements	371
Gasoline additives	372
Coolants	372
Consumer information	374
Uniform tire quality grading	374

Index

Product information

Kindly observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using Mercedes-Benz original parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and their special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Mercedes-Benz original parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

Operator's manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty,
- Emission System Warranty,
- Emission Performance Warranty,
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont only),
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws).

Important notice for California retail buyers of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one ore more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18 000 miles on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs: (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair and have given us a direct opportunity to perform a repair ourselves, (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us of the need for its repair and given us the opportunity to repair ourselves, or (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calender days. Written notification should be sent to us, not a dealer, at Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC, Customer Assistance Center, One Mercedes Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-0350.

Maintenance

The Service Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Service Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

10

Roadside assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number:

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure in your glove box.

Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- Service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

In the USA: Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC European Delivery Department One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350 In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. European Delivery Department 849 Eglinton Avenue East Toronto, Ontario M4G 2L5 We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures.

The Operator's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

Where to find it

The Operator's Manual is divided into eight sections:

- Instruments and controls: An overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.
- **Operation:** Information on the vehicle's equipment and its operation.
- **Driving:** Important information on driving.
- Instrument cluster display: Displays and indicator lamps on the instrument cluster with brief instructions.
- Practical hints: Assistance and instructions in the event of an emergency.
- Car care: Instructions on caring for your vehicle.
- **Technical data:** All the important technical data for your vehicle as well as consumer information such as fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. is contained here.
- Index: Key terms to help you find a topic quickly.

Other documents may also be supplied, depending on your vehicle's equipment.

Explanation of color used:

Warning notices for the protection of yourself and others appear on red background.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at the following addresses:

- In the USA: Customer Assistance Center Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350
- In Canada: Customer Relations Department Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. 849 Eglinton Avenue East Toronto, Ontario, M4G 2L5

For the USA only: The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

Reporting Safety Defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

Instruments and controls	
Door control panel	20
Overhead control panel	21
Dashboard	22
Center console	24

Contents - Instruments and controls

17

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Te structure contra	and controls		1	0			

18

Instruments and controls



- **1** Door control panel, see page 20
- **2** Overhead control panel, see page 21

- **3** Dashboard, see page 22
- **4** Center console, see page 24

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

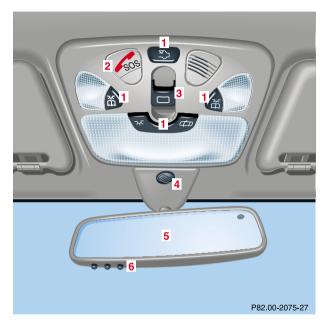
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Instruments a	and controls		2	0			

Door control panel



- **1** Door handle, pull to open, see page 36
- 2 Memory function (for storing seat, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirror settings), see page 89
- **3** Front seat adjustment switch, see page 46
- **4** Steering wheel adjustment switch, see page 83
- **5** Power window switch, see page 185
- 6 Switch for rear door window override, see page 185 and 187

Overhead control panel



Driving

- **1** Interior lighting, see page 191
- 2 Tele Aid cover (emergency call system), see page 228
- **3** Sliding/pop-up roof, see page 188
- 4 Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid and optional telephone with voice recognition system

Car care

Technical

data

Index

- **5** Rear view mirror, see page 84
- 6 Garage door opener, see page 221

Instruments	and	controls
-------------	-----	----------

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

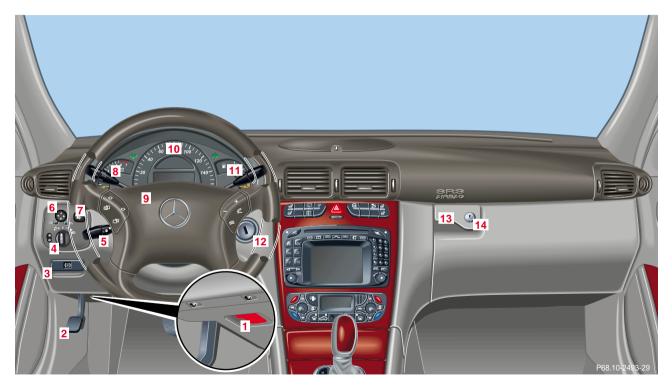
Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Transformers and a							

22

Dashboard



- 1 Hood lock release, see page 311
- **2** Parking brake pedal, see page 252
- **3** Parking brake release, see page 252
- 4 Exterior lamp switch, see page 137
- **5** Combination switch, see page 142
- 6 Exterior mirror adjustment switch, see page 85

Driving

- 7 Headlamp washer button, see page 141
- 8 Cruise control switch, see page 264

- 9 Multifunction steering wheel, see page 96 Horn (with electronic key in starter switch position 1 or 2)
- **10** Instrument cluster, see page 92
- **11** Voice recognition system switch, see separate operating instructions

Car care

Technical

data

Index

- **12** Starter switch, see page 240
- **13** Glove box lid release, see page 195
- **14** Glove box lock, see page 195

Instruments and controls

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Instruments a	nd controls		2	4				
Cer	nter console			1 Left front sea	at heater switch, s	ee page 52		
N 120				2 Rear window	v wiper/washer, se	e page 146		
		2 3 4 5 6 7	SIR S AIRBAG	3 ESP (electronic stability program) control switch, see page 270				
				4 Hazard warning flasher switch, see page 147				
				5 Central locking switch, see page 386 Antitheft alarm system, see page 43 Switch for tow-away protection, see page 44				
		9						
				7 Right front seat heater switch, see page 52				
			K	8 AIRBAG OFF	AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp, see page 284			
				operating in	rstem (optional), se structions, or 1, see page 161	e separate		
					limate control, see v defroster, see pag			
		13		11 Ashtray, see	page 200			
		14	P68.20-2478-27	12 Automatic tr	ransmission, see p	age 243		
				13 Storage com	partment, see page	9196		
				1/ Armrost soo	naga 106			

14 Armrest, see page 196 Storage compartment, see page 202

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Contents - Op	eration		2	6			
Ve Sta Ge Ce Do Ce Au En	peration whicle keys eneral notes on the central locking system Radio frequency and infrared remote cor Locking and unlock Choosing global or mode on remote cor Opening and closin and sliding / pop-u from outside Panic button Mechanical keys pors entral locking switce itomatic central loce nergency unlocking in case of accident ilgate		Closing the tailg Antitheft alarm sys Tow-away alarm Easy-entry/exit fea Front seat adjustm Removal and instal front seat head in Multicontour seat Heated seats Rear seat head rest Seat belts and inte restraint system Seat belts Seat belts Seat belt nonusage warning system BabySmart [™] airba deactivation sys Supplemental Rest System (SRS) Emergency tensior		retractor and Infant and child restraint syst Steering wheel (electrical) Rear view mirror Instrument clus Multifunction st multifunction Trip and main of and sub men Audio systems Radio CD player CD player Cassette player Telephone Navigation syste Trip computer . Malfunction/wa message mer Individual settin	ncy tensioning airbag ems adjustment ors ter ter teering wheel, n display dometer u 1 er 1 er 1 em 1	 77 83 84 92 96 00 02 02 03 04 05 10 11 13 15

Coolant temperature gauge 131 Flexible service system

(FSS)132
Engine oil level indicator
Engine oil consumption136
Exterior lamp switch137
Headlamp mode138
Night security illumination
Locator lighting141
Headlamp cleaning system 141
Combination switch142
Rear window wiper / washer 146
Hazard warning flasher
switch147
Automatic climate control148
Front center console storage
compartment ventilation159
Rear passenger compartment
adjustable air outlets160

Parcel net in
front passenger footwell203
Ski sack203
Parcel net in trunk208
Electrical outlet209
Storage compartment
under trunk floor209
Retractable luggage cover
and partition net
Split rear bench seat 213
Loading instructions
Cargo tie-down rings 218
Cellular telephone
Telephone, general220
Garage door opener221

Contents - Operation

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Central locking system		2	8				

Vehicle keys

Included with your vehicle are 2 electronic keys with integrated radio frequency and infrared remote controls plus removable mechanical key.

The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two electronic keys are a different color to help distinguish it.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle always remove the electronic key from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury.

Electronic key



The electronic key has an integrated radio frequency and infrared remote control, plus removable mechanical key.

The remote control (1) operates all locks on the vehicle.

The mechanical key (2) works only in the driver's door, tailgate, and glove box lock.

When using the mechanical key (2) for lock operations, it can be removed by sliding it out of the remote control. To do so, move locking tab (3) to the right and slide the mechanical key (2) in direction of arrow (4).

The remote control transmitter is located in the electronic key.

The infrared receivers are located in the front door handles.

Note:

Remove the mechanical key from the electronic key when using valet parking service. To prevent access to storage compartments lock them separately and retain the mechanical key.

See page 41 for separate locking of tailgate and page 195 for locking of glove box.

Obtaining replacement keys

Your vehicle is equipped with a theft deterrent locking system requiring a special key manufacturing process. For security reasons, replacement keys can only be obtained from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Central locking system

29

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Central locking system		30					
						•	

Start lock-out

Important!

Removing the electronic key from the starter switch activates the start lock-out. The engine cannot be started.

Inserting the electronic key in the starter switch deactivates the start lock-out.

Note:

In case the engine cannot be started (vehicle's battery is in order), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

General notes on the central locking system

If the electronic key is inserted in the starter switch, the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked with the remote control.

If the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked:

- Aim transmitter eye at a receiver of either front door handle. Check the batteries of the electronic key, see page 346, or synchronize the electronic key, see page 348.
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the vehicle. To start engine, insert the electronic key in the starter switch. There could be a slight delay until the electronic key can be turned in the starter switch.

Important!

When unlocking the driver's door with the mechanical key, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound.

To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the starter switch or press button \Box or \Box on the electronic key.

Central locking system

Radio frequency and infrared remote control

The electronic key has an integrated radio frequency and infrared remote control.

Due to the extended operational range of the remote control, it could be possible to unintentionally lock or unlock the vehicle by pressing the transmit button. If one of the transmit buttons is pressed, the battery check lamp lights up briefly – indicating that the batteries are in order. See page 346 for checking batteries.

The vehicle doors, tailgate and fuel filler flap can be centrally locked and unlocked via remote control.

Opening and closing the windows and sliding/pop-up roof can only be done with the infrared portion of the remote control. Aim transmitter eye at a receiver (6 or 7), press and hold transmit button \Box or \Box , see page 34.

If the electronic key is inserted in starter switch, the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked.



1 Transmit button



Unlocking

- 2 Lamp for battery check (see page 346 for changing batteries if it does not light up briefly)
- 3 PANIC button
- 4 Transmitter eye
- 5 Locking tab for mechanical key

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

31

Central locking system



32

Central locking system



6 Infrared receiver in driver's door handle



7 Infrared receiver in front passenger door handle

Locking and unlocking with remote control

Unlocking:

Press transmit button \Box . All turn signal lamps blink once to indicate that the vehicle is unlocked.

The remote control can be programmed for two kinds of unlocking modes (see below):

Selective unlocking mode -

Press transmit button **once to unlock driver's door** and fuel filler flap.

Press transmit button **t** twice to unlock all doors, fuel filler flap, and tailgate.

Global unlocking mode -

Press transmit button once to unlock all doors, fuel filler flap, and tailgate.

Notes:

If the tailgate was previously locked separately, it will remain locked, see page 41.

The presently active unlocking mode (selective or global) can only be determined by unlocking the vehicle with the remote control (see below for changing mode).

If within 40 seconds of unlocking with the remote control, neither door or tailgate is opened, the electronic key is not inserted in the starter switch, or the central locking switch is not activated, the vehicle will automatically lock.

Locking:

Press transmit button **G** once. All turn signal lamps blink three times to indicate that the vehicle is locked. If they do not blink three times, a door or tailgate is not properly closed.

Note:

If the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked by pressing the transmit button, then it may be necessary to change the batteries in the electronic key (if ok, battery check lamp in electronic key will light briefly when pressing transmit button) or to synchronize the remote control, see pages 346 and 348.

Choosing global or selective mode on remote control

Press and hold transmit buttons **f** and **r** simultaneously for five seconds to reprogram the remote control. Battery check lamp will blink two times indicating the completed mode change.

Central locking system

33

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments	
and controls	

Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

Index

Central locking system

Opening and closing windows and sliding/pop-up roof from outside (summer opening/convenience feature)

Aim transmitter eye of remote control at the door receiver.

Summer opening:

The sliding/pop-up roof and all side windows can be opened automatically.

Continue to press transmit button **of** after unlocking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to open after approximately 1 second.

To interrupt opening procedure, release transmit button.

Convenience feature:

The sliding/pop-up roof and the side windows can be closed.

Continue to press transmit button **G** after locking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to close after approximately 1 second.

To interrupt closing procedure, release transmit button.

Ensure that all side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

Warning!

Never operate the windows or sliding/pop-up roof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In case the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the remote control button. To reverse direction of movement press of for opening or for for closing.

Note:

If the windows and sliding/pop-up roof cannot be operated automatically by pressing the transmit button of the remote control then it may be necessary to change the batteries in the electronic key (if ok, battery check lamp in electronic key will light briefly when transmitting), or to synchronize the remote control, see page 346 and 348.

34

Panic button



To activate press and hold button (1) for at least one second. An audible alarm and blinking exterior lamps will operate for approximately 3 minutes.

To deactivate press button (1) again, or insert electronic key in starter switch.

Note:

For operation in the USA only: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Mechanical keys

The mechanical keys work only in driver's door, tailgate, and glove box locks.

Notes:

The mechanical key does not operate the central locking system or antitheft alarm system.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the mechanical key.

If the fuel filler flap cannot be opened, see page 349.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

35

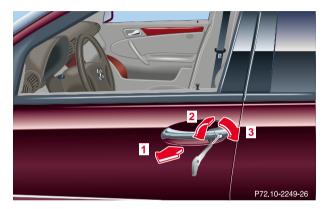
Central locking system

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
0 1 1							

Central locking system

36

Doors



- 1 Opening pull handle
- **2** Unlocking driver's door
- 3 Locking driver's door

Important!

The mechanical key does not operate the central locking system or antitheft alarm system.



- 4 Individual door from inside: Push lock button down to lock.
- 5 Front door from inside: Pull handle to unlock.

When you lock the driver's door with the mechanical key, the door lock button should move down.

Each individual door must be locked with the respective door lock button – the driver's door can only be locked when it is closed. If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside, opening a door from the inside will trigger the alarm. When opening a front door while the central locking system is in the:

- selective unlocking mode, only that individual door is unlocked. The remaining doors, the tailgate and fuel filler flap remain locked.
- global unlocking mode, all doors, the tailgate and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

Notes:

In case of a malfunction in the central locking system the doors can be locked and unlocked individually.

To lock, push down lock buttons or turn mechanical key in driver's door lock to position 3. In addition lock the tailgate.

Driving

To unlock, pull inside door handles or turn mechanical key in driver's door lock to position 2.

Rear doors can only be opened from inside by first pulling up the door lock button.

When unlocking the driver's door with the mechanical key, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound.

To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the starter switch or press button \Box or \Box on the electronic key.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Central locking system

Operation

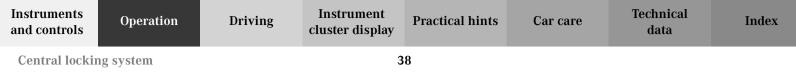
Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display



Central locking switch



- 1 Locking
- 2 Unlocking

The central locking switch is located in the center console.

The doors and tailgate can only be locked with the central locking switch, if both front doors are closed.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch, while in the selective remote control mode, only the door opened from the inside is unlocked. If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch, while in the global remote control mode, the complete vehicle is unlocked when a door is opened from the inside.

Notes:

If the vehicle was previously locked with the remote control, the doors and tailgate cannot be unlocked with the central locking switch.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the central locking switch.

If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside, opening a door from the inside will trigger the alarm. To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the starter switch or press button **v** or **v** on the electronic key.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle always remove the electronic key from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury.

Automatic central locking

With the automatic central locking system activated, the doors and tailgate are locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. The fuel filler flap remains unlocked.

The automatic central locking function can be switched on or off in the individual setting menu "VEHICLE" – "AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK", see page 115.

Notes:

If doors are unlocked with the central locking switch after activating the automatic central locking, and neither door is opened, then the doors remain unlocked even at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

If a door is opened from the inside at speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or less with the automatic central locking activated, the door will again be automatically locked at speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

Driving

Important!

When towing the vehicle, or with the vehicle on a dynamometer test stand, please, note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the electronic key in starter switch position 2, the vehicle doors will lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel spin at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

Emergency unlocking in case of accident

The doors unlock automatically a short time after an accident in which an airbag or emergency tensioning retractor deploys (this is intended to aid rescue and exit).

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Central locking system

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
--------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Central locking system

40

Tailgate

Opening the tailgate

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.

The tailgate can be opened if the vehicle was previously centrally unlocked.

To open tailgate, pull grip.

Important!

The tailgate swings open upwards, you should always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance!



Important!

In case of a malfunction in the central locking system, the locked tailgate can be unlocked with the mechanical key, see page 41.

Emergency unlocking the tailgate



1 Unlocking – turn mechanical key in lock to position 1, hold and pull handle to open

Driving

In case of a malfunction in the central locking system the locked tailgate can be unlocked individually.

To unlock, turn mechanical key in lock to position 1, hold and pull handle to open.

When opening the tailgate completely, always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.

The mechanical key does not operate the central locking system or antitheft alarm system.

When opening the tailgate after emergency unlocking, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound.

To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the steering lock or press button $\Box \circ$ or $\Box \circ$ on the electronic key.

If the fuel filler flap cannot be opened, see page 349.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Central locking system

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Central locki	ng system		4	2			

Closing the tailgate



To close tailgate, pull down on grip (1) and swing tailgate closed.

The rear compartment lamp will be switched off by the contact switch only if the tailgate is fully closed.

Warning!

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the tailgate opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around.

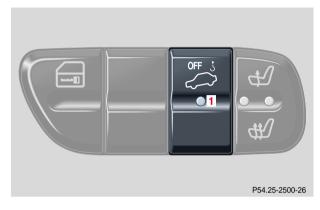
To prevent personal injury, never activate the closing assist mechanism by tampering with the tailgate latch.

In case the closing procedure causes potential danger, the closing procedure can be immediately halted by pulling the outside recessed handle.

Important!

Only drive with the tailgate closed as otherwise exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

Antitheft alarm system



1 Indicator lamp in switch located in center console

The antitheft alarm is automatically armed or disarmed with the remote control by locking or unlocking the vehicle.

The antitheft alarm is armed within approximately 10 seconds after locking the vehicle.

A blinking lamp (1) indicates that the alarm is armed.

Operation:

Once the alarm system has been armed, the exterior vehicle lamps will flash and an alarm will sound when someone:

- · opens a door,
- · opens the tailgate,
- opens the hood,
- attempts to raise the vehicle.

The alarm will last approximately 3 minutes in form of flashing exterior lamps. At the same time an alarm will sound for 30 seconds. The alarm will stay on even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed. If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically. See Tele Aid on page 228.

Notes:

When you unlock the driver's door with the mechanical key, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound.

To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the starter switch or press button \mathbf{r} or \mathbf{r} on the electronic key.

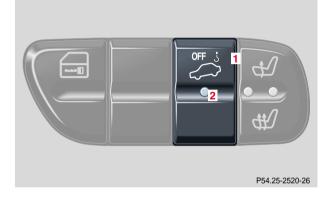
Antitheft alarm system

43

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Tow-away ala	rm		4	4			

Tow-away alarm



The switch is located in the center console.

- 1 Press to switch off tow-away alarm
- 2 Indicator lamp

Once the alarm system has been armed, the exterior vehicle lamps will flash and an alarm will sound when someone attempts to raise the vehicle. The alarm will last approximately 3 minutes in form of flashing exterior lamps. At the same time an alarm will sound for 30 seconds. The alarm will stay on even if the vehicle is immediately lowered. To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the starter switch or press button \mathbf{r} or \mathbf{f} on the electronic key.

If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically. See Tele Aid on page 228.

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm feature, switch off the tow-away alarm before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train.

To do so, turn electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 0, or remove electronic key from starter switch. Press tow-away alarm switch (1). The indicator lamp (2) illuminates briefly.

Exit vehicle, and lock vehicle with the electronic key.

The tow-away alarm remains switched off until the vehicle is locked again with the electronic key, at which time it is automatically reactivated.

Easy-entry/exit feature (only vehicles with memory function)

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel tilts upwards and the driver's seat moves rearwards.

This allows easier entry into and exit from the vehicle when the driver's door is opened. However, the engine must be turned off.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be switched on or off in the individual setting menu "CONVENIENCE" – "EASY-ENTRY FEATURE ACTIVATE", see page 128.

When the electronic key is inserted in the starter switch and the driver's door is closed, the steering wheel and the driver's seat return to the last position set for it.

Driving

Warning!

You must ensure that no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated and the driver's door is being opened or the electronic key removed from the starter switch. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Easy-entry/exit feature

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Seats			4	6			
Fre	ont coat adjuctmo	nt					

Front seat adjustment

Warning!

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat back reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat back and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body.

Never place hands under seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

When leaving the vehicle always remove the electronic key from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle.

The power seats can also be operated with the driver's or front passenger door open. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury.

To operate the front power seat adjustment switches, turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2 (with respective front door open, the power seats can also be operated with the electronic key removed or in starter switch position 0).

Power seat



The switches are located in each front door.

We recommend to adjust the power seat in the following order:

1 Seat, up/down

Press the switch (up/down direction) until comfortable seating position with still sufficient headroom is reached.

2 Seat adjustment, fore/aft

Press the switch (fore/aft direction) until a comfortable seating position is reached that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far rearward as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.

3 Seat cushion tilt

Press the switch in the direction of the arrow until your legs are lightly supported.

4 Backrest tilt

Press the switch in the direction of the arrow until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

5 Head restraint

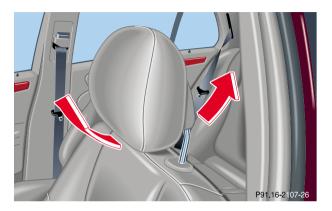
The height of the head restraint is adjusted automatically with the seat so that the back of the head is supported approximately at ear level. Adjust the head restraint using the switch to support the back of your head approximately at ear level.

For exterior rear view mirrors, see page 85; inside rear view mirror, see page 84; steering wheel adjustment, see page 83.

Seats			4	7			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Technical Instruments Instrument Operation Driving **Practical hints** Car care and controls cluster display data 48

Seats



Adjust the head restraint angle by hand. Push or pull the head restraint in direction of arrow.

Storing seat positions:

The head restraint, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirror position are stored together with the seat position.

Index

See page 89 for notes on the memory function. For recalling a stored seat/head restraint/steering wheel/ and exterior rear view mirror position see page 90.

Important!

Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust if necessary the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and backrest angle to insure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also airbag section on page 67 for proper seat positioning.

In addition, also adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the inside and outside rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rearward vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.

All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments as well as fastening of seat belts should be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

Warning!

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmartTM compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmartTM system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury can result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Seats			4	9			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Seats			5	0				
	Removal and install	ation of front seat	head	Note:				
	<mark>restraints</mark> Power seat			Tilt the backrest rearward for easier removal and installation of the head restraints.				
				()	upwards and hold extended. Pull hea			
				To install: Press switch (1) upwards and hold for about 5 seconds.				
				Press the head restraint down until it engages.				
				Adjust head rest	raint to the desire	d position.		

P91.16-2064-26

Warning!

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

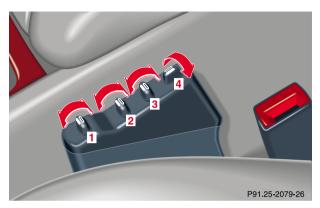
Adjust head restraint to support the back of the head approximately at ear level.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Caution!

Do not remove head restraints except when mounting seat covers. Whenever restraints have been removed be sure to reinstall them before driving.

Multicontour seat (optional)



We recommend to adjust the multicontour seat in the following order:

- 1 Seat cushion depth
- 2 Backrest bottom
- 3 Backrest center
- 4 Side bolster adjustment

Some models may be equipped with driver's multicontour seat. These seats have movable seat cushions and inflatable air cushions built into the backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat cushion movement and amount of backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with regulators (1, 2 and 3) after turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 2.

The side bolsters of the backrest can be adjusted with rocker switch (4):

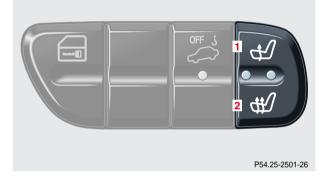
- press to the left increase side support,
- press to the right decrease side support.

If the engine is turned off, the last cushion setting is retained in memory, and automatically adjusts the cushion to this setting when the engine is restarted.

Seats			5	1			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Seats			5	52			

Heated seats (optional)



The front seat heaters can be switched on with the electronic key in starter switch position 1 or 2.

The switch is located in the center console.

Press switch to turn on seat heater:

- 1 Normal seat heating mode. One indicator lamp in the switch lights up.
- **2** Rapid seat heating mode. Both indicator lamps in the switch light up. After approximately 5 minutes in the rapid seat heating mode, the seat heater automatically switches to normal operation and only one indicator lamp will stay on.

Turning off seat heater:

If one indicator lamp is on, press upper half of switch.

If both indicator lamps are on, press lower half of switch.

If left on, the seat heater automatically turns off after approximately 30 minutes of operation.

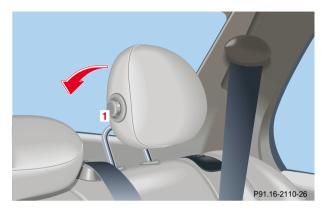
Note:

When in operation, the seat heater consumes a large amount of electrical power. It is not advisable to use the seat heater longer than necessary.

The seat heaters may automatically switch off if too many power consumers are switched on at the same time, or if the battery charge is low. When this occurs, the indicator lamp in the switch will blink (both indicator lamps blink during rapid seat heating mode). The seat heaters will switch on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

If the blinking of the indicator lamps is distracting to you, the seat heaters can be switched off.

Rear seat head restraints



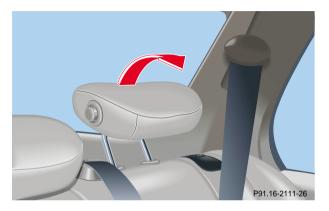
Folding head restraints back in the rear passenger compartment:

Push lock button (1). The head restraints will fold backward.

Seats			5	3			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Seats			5	4			

Place head restraints upright



Placing head restraints upright:

Pull the head restraint forward until it locks into position.

Angle of head restraints:

Two different head restraint angle positions are available.

Important!

For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

Head restraint height



Raising:

Pull up on head restraint.

Lowering:

Push button (2) and push down on head restraint.

Adjust head restraint to support the back of the head approximately at ear level. The head restraint inclination can also be adjusted manually.

Note:

The center rear seat head restraint cannot be adjusted or removed.

C	0	0	÷	0
D	e	a	ι	Э

Instruments			Instrument			Technical	
and controls	Operation	Driving	cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	data	Index

55

Instruments	Operation	Driving	Instrument	Practical hints	Car care	Technical
and controls	oporation	Diring	cluster display	i fuotiour mints	cui cui c	data

Restraint systems

Seat belts and integrated restraint system

Your vehicle is equipped with seat belts for all seats, emergency tensioning retractors for all outboard seat belts, dual front airbags, door mounted side impact airbags, and head protective window curtain airbags. Their protective functions are designed to complement one another.

Seat belts

Important!

Laws in most states and all Canadian provinces require seat belt use.

All states and provinces require use of child restraints that comply with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.

All child restraints systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt.

For your safety and that of your passengers we strongly recommend their use.

Warning!

56

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmartTM compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmartTM system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result. Index

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Warning!

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the backrest reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Driving

Seat belt nonusage warning system

With the electronic key in starter switch position 2, a warning sounds for a short time if the driver's seat belt is not fastened.

Automatic comfort-fit seat belt:

An automatic comfort-fit feature for driver and front passenger seat belt is activated when the electronic key in the starter switch is turned to position 1 or 2.

The retraction force of the inertia reel is reduced, increasing the level of seat belt comfort.

Note:

For cleaning and care of the seat belts see page 359.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Restraint systems

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Restraint syst	ems		5	8			

Warning!

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt.

Warning!

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt.

Fastening seat belts



- 1 Latch plate
- 2 Buckle
- 3 Release button

Push latch plate (1) into buckle (2) until it clicks. Do not twist the belt. A twisted seat belt may cause injury.

The lap belt should be positioned as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen.

Warning!

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained – even those sitting in the rear.

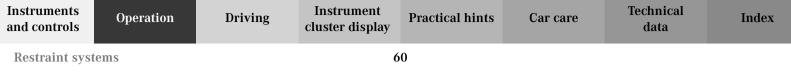
Tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

The shoulder portion of the seat belt must be pulled snug and checked for snugness immediately after engaging it.

Adjust seat belt so that shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of your shoulder (it should not touch the neck). For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the belt outlet.

Restraint systems

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index





4 Seatbelt height adjustment - front seats: Button for belt outlet height adjustment

To raise, slide belt outlet upward.

To lower, press button (4) and slide belt outlet downward.



1 Seatbelt height adjustment - rear seats, left and right: Button for belt outlet height adjustment.

There are four separate positions.

To raise, slide belt outlet upward.

To lower, press button (1) and slide belt outlet downward.

Operation of seat belts

The inertia reel stops the belt from unwinding during sudden stops or when quickly pulling on the belt.

The locking function of the reel may be checked by quickly pulling out the belt.

Adjust seat belt so that shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of your shoulder (it should not touch the neck).

Caution!

For safety reasons, avoid adjusting the seat or seat back into positions which could affect the correct seat belt positioning.

Unfastening of seat belts

Press release button (3) in the belt buckle (2).

Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate (1).

Warning!

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY.

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes "SRS" (driver airbag, front passenger airbag, side impact airbags, head protection window curtain airbags for side windows), "ETR" (seat belt emergency tensioning retractors), and front seat knee bolsters. The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front airbags) and side (side impact and window curtain airbags) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls

Operation

Driving

Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

Index

Technical

data

Restraint systems

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Each seat belt should never be used for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to manage impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.

- Pregnant women should also use a lapshoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

62

Warning!

USE CHILD RESTRAINTS PROPERLY.

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart[™] compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart[™] system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed.

Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in the back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning.

Restraint systems

63

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controlsOperationDrivingInstrument cluster displayPractical hintsCar care	Technical data	Index
---	-------------------	-------

64

Restraint systems

BabySmart[™] airbag deactivation system

Special BabySmartTM compatible child seats, designed for use with the Mercedes-Benz system and available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center are required for use with the BabySmartTM airbag deactivation system. With the special child seat properly installed, the passenger front airbag will not deploy.

The ARRAY indicator lamp located in the center console will be illuminated, except with electronic key removed or in starter switch position 0. The system does not deactivate the door mounted side impact airbag.

$\label{eq:self-test} \begin{array}{l} \textbf{Self-test BabySmart}^{\text{TM}} \text{ without special child seat} \\ \textbf{installed} \end{array}$

After turning electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2, the area indicator lamp located in the center console comes on for approximately 6 seconds and then extinguishes.

If the indicator lamp should not come on or is continuously lit, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat. See page 284 for notes on the ARBERT indicator lamp.

Warning!

The BabySmartTM airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmartTM compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident instead of protecting the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

The passenger front airbag will not deploy only if the ARBAG indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat. Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmartTM restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

 $\mathsf{BabySmart}^{^{\mathrm{TM}}}$ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)

Airbags are intended as a supplement to seat belts. Airbags alone cannot protect as well as airbags plus seat belts in impacts for which the airbags were designed to operate, and do not afford any protection whatsoever in crashes for which the airbags are not designed to deploy.

The SRS uses two crash severity levels (thresholds) to activate either the emergency tensioning retractor (ETR) or front airbag or both. Activation depends on the direction and severity of the impact exceeding the preset thresholds and whether the seat belt is fastened. Seat belt fastened

- first threshold exceeded: ETR activates
- second threshold exceeded: airbag also activates

Seat belt not fastened

Front seats:

- first threshold exceeded: airbag activates, not ETR Rear outer seats:
- first threshold exceeded: ETR activates

Driver and front passenger and rear outer seat systems operate independently of each other.

Restraint systems

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Restraint systems			6	6			

Emergency tensioning retractor (ETR)

The seat belts for the front and rear outer seats are equipped with emergency tensioning retractors. These tensioning retractors are located in each belt's inertia reel and become operationally ready with the electronic key in starter switch position 1 or 2.

The emergency tensioning retractors are designed to activate only when the seat belts are fastened during frontal impacts exceeding the first threshold of the SRS and in rear impacts exceeding a preset severity level. They remove slack from the belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body restricting its forward movement as much as possible.

In cases of other frontal impacts, angled impacts, rollovers, certain side impacts, or other accidents without sufficient frontal or rear impact forces, the emergency tensioning retractors will not be activated. The driver and passengers will then be protected by the fastened seat belts and inertia reel in the usual manner.

Note:

The front passenger ETR activates only if the front passenger seat is occupied.

Heavy objects on the front passenger seat can appear to the "SRS" to indicate the presence of an occupant in that seat which causes the passenger front airbag to deploy and the ETR to activate in a crash exceeding the appropriate threshold.

Airbags

Front airbags



Driving

- 1 Driver airbag
- 2 Front passenger airbag

The most effective occupant restraint system yet developed for use in production vehicles is the seat belt. In some cases, however, the protective effect of a seat belt can be further enhanced by an airbag.

In conjunction with wearing the seat belts, the driver and front passenger airbags can provide increased protection for the driver and front passenger in certain frontal impacts exceeding preset thresholds.

Side impact and head protection window curtain airbags can provide increased protection to belted occupants on the impacted side of the vehicle in side impacts exceeding its preset threshold.

The operational readiness of the airbag system is verified by the indicator lamp "SRS" in the instrument cluster when turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 1. When turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 2 the indicator lamp "SRS" in the instrument cluster comes on. If no fault is detected, the lamp will go out when the engine is running. After the lamp goes out, the system continues to monitor the components and circuitry of the airbag system and will indicate a malfunction by coming on again. If the lamp

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Restraint systems

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Restraint systems

68

does not come on at all or if it fails to extinguish or if it comes on thereafter, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

The following system components are monitored or undergo a self-check: crash-sensor(s), airbag ignition circuits, front seat belt buckles, emergency tensioning retractors, seat sensor.

Have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

In the operational mode, after the indicator lamp has gone out following the initial check, interruptions or short circuits in the airbag ignition circuit and in the driver and front passenger seat belt buckle harnesses, and low voltage in the entire system are detected and indicated.

Warning!

In the event a malfunction of the "SRS" is indicated as outlined above, the "SRS" may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the "SRS" may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Note:

See page 281 for information on the supplemental restraint system (SRS) indicator lamp.

The driver and passenger front airbags are designed to activate only in certain frontal impacts exceeding a preset threshold. Note:

The front passenger airbag deploys only if the front passenger seat is occupied and the AIBANG indicator lamp in the center console is not illuminated.

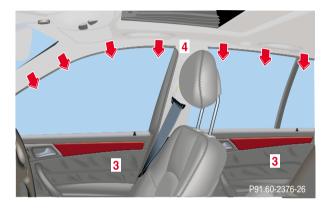
Heavy objects on the front passenger seat can appear to the "SRS" to indicate the presence of an occupant in that seat which causes the passenger front airbag to deploy in a crash exceeding the appropriate threshold.

Restraint systems

Instruments	Operation	Driving	Instrument	Practical hints	Car care	Technical	Index
and controls	Operation	Driving	cluster display	1 factical milits	Carcarc	data	mucx

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Restraint syst	ems		7	0			

Side impact airbags, window curtain airbags



- 3 Side impact airbags
- **4** Window curtain airbags

Side impact airbags

The side impact airbags are designed to activate only in certain side impacts exceeding a preset threshold. Only the side impact airbags on the impacted side of the vehicle deploy. The side impact airbag for the front passenger deploys only if the front passenger seat is occupied.

Side impact airbags operate best in conjunction with a properly positioned and fastened seat belt.

Note:

Heavy objects on front passenger seat can cause the front passenger side impact airbag to deploy in a crash.

Window curtain airbag

The head protection window curtain airbags afford greater protection against injuries to the head and upper body. They fill up in the area between the A and C pillars (see arrows) between the side windows and an occupant's head.

The window curtain airbags are designed to activate only in certain side impacts exceeding a preset threshold. Only the head protection window curtain airbag on the impacted side of the vehicle deploys.

Important!

Airbags are designed to activate only in certain frontal (front airbags) impacts, or side (side impact and head protection window curtain airbags) impacts which exceed preset thresholds.

Only during these types of impacts, if of sufficient severity to meet the deployment thresholds, will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passenger should always wear their seat belts, otherwise it is not possible for the airbags to provide their supplemental protection.

In cases of other frontal impacts, angled impacts, roll-overs, other side impacts, rear collisions, or other accidents, the airbags will not be activated. The driver and passengers will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the airbags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

Driving

Warning!

Airbags are designed to reduce the potential of injury in certain frontal (front airbags) impacts, or side (side impact and head protection window curtain airbags) impacts which may cause significant injuries, however, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The activation of the "SRS" temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the airbags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Restraint systems

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls

Operation Driving

Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

72

Car care

Technical data

Index

Restraint systems

Your vehicle was originally equipped with airbags which are designed to activate in certain impacts exceeding a preset threshold to reduce the potential and severity of injury. It is important to your safety and that of your passenger that you replace deployed airbags and repair any malfunctioning airbags to ensure the vehicle will continue to provide crash protection for occupants.

Warning!

To reduce the risk of injury when the front airbags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear your seat belt.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and ensure that it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the airbag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the airbag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the airbag can be seriously injured by an airbag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

- Sit properly belted in an upright position with your back against the backrest.
- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the airbag cover on the steering wheel must be at least ten inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean with your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver front airbag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.

- Occupants, especially children, should never lean their heads in the area of the door where the side airbag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the airbag be triggered.
- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized Baby SmartTM compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmartTM system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury can result.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

Driving

Warning!

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat. Should you choose to place a child 12 years old or under in the front passenger seat of your vehicle, you must properly use a BabySmartTM child restraint which will turn off the passenger side front airbag. BabySmartTM will not, however, turn off the vehicle's side impact airbag.

It should be noted that with respect to both front and rear side impact airbags there is a possibility for a side airbag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side airbag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Restraint systems

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Restraint syst	iems		7	′ 4			

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines: (1) occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side airbag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side airbag be activated; (2) always sit upright, properly use the seat belts and use an appropriately sized infant or child restraint system for all children 12 years old or under; and (3) always wear seat belts properly. If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have both rear door mounted side airbags deactivated, then deactivation can be accomplished upon your written election to do so at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost. Please contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) for details. Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning retractor and airbag

Warning!

- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Use only belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Airbags and "ETR's" are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An airbag or emergency tensioning retractor (ETR) that was activated must be replaced.

Driving

- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the "SRS". This includes changing or removing any component or part of the "SRS", the installation of additional trim material, badges etc. over the steering wheel hub, front passenger airbag cover, door trim panels, or door frame trims, and installation of additional electrical/ electronic equipment on or near "SRS" components and wiring. Keep area between airbags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc).
- Do not pass belts over sharp edges.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Restraint systems

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

Car care

Index

Technical

data

Restraint systems

- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may turn into projectiles and cause head and other injuries when curtain airbag is deployed.
- An airbag system component within the steering wheel gets hot after the airbag has inflated. Do not touch.
- Improper work on the system, including incorrect installation and removal, can lead to possible injury through an unintended activation of the "SRS".
- In addition, through improper work there is a risk of rendering the "SRS" inoperative or causing unintended airbag deployment. Work on the "SRS" must therefore only be performed by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the airbag unit or emergency tensioning retractor, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed and the textile structure of the airbags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other injuries resulting from airbag deployment.

When you sell your vehicle we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an "SRS" by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Infant and child restraint systems

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion. All lap-shoulder belts except the driver seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To activate, pull shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During the seat belt retraction a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

Note:

For child seats with mounting fittings for tether anchorages refer to page 79 (installation of infant and child restraint systems).

Warning!

Never release the seat belt buckle while vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

Important!

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured by a lap-shoulder belt, and that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213. A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to inside of vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

Restraint systems

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	--

78

Restraint systems

Warning!

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart[™] compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart[™] system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury can result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions. Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt. Index

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs. to the point where a lap/ shoulder belt fits properly without one.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle; even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and may cause serious personal injury. Installation of infant and child restraint systems



The anchorage rings (1) are located on back side of outer rear backrests and on the floor behind rear center seat.

Prior to installing a tether strap, note the following steps:

- 1. Roll up retractable luggage cover and partition net, see page 210.
- 2. Fold backrest forward (page 213), guide tether strap through head restraints. Be carefully that the tether strap is not twisted. Fold backrest back until it locks in place.

If the top tether is installed on left back side of rear backrest, remove twin-reel roller blind, see page 212.

The tether strap has to run through the locking mechanism of twin-reel roller blind.

Warning!

Always lock backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied by passengers, or the extended cargo area is not in use. Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.

Restraint systems

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Destroint sys	tome		Q	20			

Restraint systems

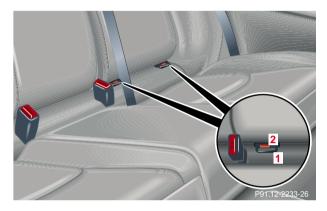


3. Fold up anchorage rings (2).

80

To secure a tether strap to the anchorage, securely fasten the hook (3), which is part of the tether strap, to the anchorage ring (2). For safety, please make sure that the hook has attached to the ring beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.

Child seat mounts - "LATCH" type



This vehicle is provided with two "LATCH" (Lower Anchors and Tethers for **CH**ildren) type mounts (at each of the outer rear seats) for the installation of a "LATCH" child seat having the matching mounting fittings. The mounts can be folded back between the seat cushion and the backrest. To install a "LATCH" type child seat, the mounts (1) must be folded forward until they lock in place. To do so, grip inner side of mounts and fold forward. Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side mounting fittings (1).

To fold mounts (1) back, press down button (2) on each mount and return mount into its catch.

Non-"LATCH" type child seats may also be used and are capable of being installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Note:

With a child seat installed in the left rear seat, the seat belt for the center seat occupied by a passenger must operate freely. Guide seat belt between its seat cushion mount and backrest mount along outside of right side child seat mount.

Restraint systems				31			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Restraint syst	ems		8	2			

Warning!

The "LATCH" mounting fittings are intended for children up to 50 lbs (22 kg) in weight.

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs. to the point where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without one.

Before installing the child seat, make sure the mounting fittings (1) are folded out and locked in place.

Install child seat according to manufacturer's instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side mounting fittings (1).

An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to your child. Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat mounting fittings must be replaced.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.

Steering wheel adjustment (electrical)

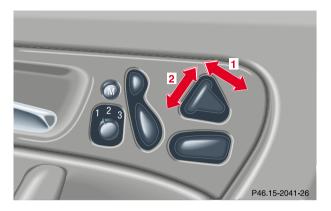
Warning!

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose the control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle always remove the electronic key from the starter switch and lock your vehicle.

The steering wheel adjustment feature can also be operated with the driver's door open. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury.

To adjust the steering wheel position, turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2. With the driver's door open, the steering wheel can also be operated with the electronic key removed or in starter switch position 0.



The switch is located on the driver's door.

- **1 Steering column, lengthen or shorten column** Move the switch to the front or rear.
- 2 Steering column, height

Move the switch up or down.

Note:

The steering wheel adjustment can be stored together with the seat and exterior mirror adjustment. See page 89 for notes on the memory function.

Steering wheel adjustment

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		
Rear view 1	nirrors		8	24					
	Rear view mirrors			Note:					
	Inside rear view mi n Manually adjust the i		rror.	The automatic antiglare function does not react, if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the mirror.					
	Inside rear view mi	rror, automatic an	ntiglare	Warning!	Warning!				
	Antiglare mode: With the electronic key in starter switch position 2, the mirror reflection brightness responds to changes in				In the case of an accident liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing when the mirror glass breaks.				
	light sensitivity.	,		Electrolyte has	e				
	With the gear selecto interior light switched not respond to change	d on, the mirror br	ightness does						

Exterior rear view mirrors



The buttons are located above the exterior lamp switch. The memory button (4) is located on the driver's door.

Warning!

Exercise care when using the passenger side exterior mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your inside rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

Exterior rear view mirror adjustment

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

Push button to select mirror to be adjusted: Driver's side – Push button (1). Passenger side – Push button (2).

Push the adjustment button (3) up, down, left or right according to the setting desired.

Notes:

The exterior rear view mirrors have electrically heated glass. The heater switches on automatically, depending on outside temperature.

If an exterior mirror housing is forcibly pivoted from its normal position, it must be repositioned by applying firm pressure until it snaps into place.

Storing exterior rear view mirror positions

(only vehicles with memory function)

The exterior rear view mirror positions are stored in memory with the seat/steering wheel adjustment and can be recalled when necessary. See page 89 for notes on the memory function.

Rear view mirrors

Instruments Op and controls	eration Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

peration	

Or

Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

Rear view mirrors

Instruments

and controls

Parking position exterior rear view mirror

(only vehicles with memory function)

The passenger side exterior mirror can be adjusted and programmed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers (e.g. to observe the curb or other objects close to the vehicle).

With the electronic key in starter switch position 2, and the exterior rear view mirror switch in the passenger side position, the passenger side mirror will be turned downward when placing the gear selector lever in "R" reverse. Note:

86

For activating the mirror adjustment, see under individual setting menu "CONVENIENCE" – "MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING", on page 128.

The mirror position can now be adjusted as desired.

The passenger side mirror will return to its previous position:

- immediately at speeds above approx. 6 mph (10 km/h) - independent of the engaged gear,
- after 10 seconds when shifting gear selector lever from "R" Reverse,
- by pressing the driver's side mirror button .

To store passenger mirror parking position:

1. The vehicle must be stationary.

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

- 2. Select passenger side mirror in and adjust the mirror to view the curb.
- 3. Push the memory button "M" (4).
- 4. Within 3 seconds push bottom of adjustment button (3). The mirror should not move.

Repeat the memory procedure if the mirror moves.

Driving

Note:

One stored parking position is available for each of the two electronic keys.

This is only possible if you select "ON" in the menu "SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT". Refer to individual setting menu "CONVENIENCE" – "SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT", see page 128.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Rear view mirrors

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Rear view mirrors			8	8			

Driver's side exterior rear view mirror, antiglare mode

With the electronic key in starter switch position 2, the mirror reflection brightness responds to changes in light sensitivity.

With the gear selector lever in position "R", or with the interior light switched on, the mirror brightness does not respond to changes in light sensitivity.

Note:

The automatic antiglare function does not react, if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the inside rear view mirror.

Warning!

In the case of an accident liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing when the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In cases it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

Important!

Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state, by applying plenty of water.

Memory function



The memory and stored position buttons are located on the doors.

- 1 Memory button, used to store selected positions which can be retrieved by pressing
- 2 Stored position button Turn to position "1", "2", or "3"

Warning!

Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Together with the driver's seat position you can store the positions for steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors.

For the front passenger seat you can store the seat position.

Three stored positions for the driver's seat are available for each of the two electronic keys.

This is only possible if you select "ON" in the menu "SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT". Refer to individual setting menu "CONVENIENCE" – "SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT", see page 128.

Memory function

Instruments	Operation	Driving	Instrument	Practical hints	Car care	Technical	Index
and controls	operation	Dirving	cluster display	i fucticul illits	Curcure	data	mucx

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------

Memory function

Storing positions into memory:

With the electronic key in starter switch position 1 or 2 or with the relevant door open and the electronic key inserted in the starter switch.

Adjust the seat to the desired position.

Driver's seat:

You can also adjust the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors electrically for the driver's seat. See page 85 for exterior rear view mirror adjustment and page 83 for steering wheel adjustment.

Turn button (2) to selected memory position.

Push memory button (1), release and push the position button (2) within 3 seconds.

Recalling positions from memory:

To recall a seat/steering wheel/exterior rear view mirror position, turn button (2) to selected memory position and press to recall.

The seat/steering wheel/exterior rear view mirror movement stops when the button is released.

Caution!

90

Do not operate the power seats using the memory button if the backrest is in an excessively reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats.

First move backrest to an upright position.

Important!

0

. .

Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust if necessary the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and backrest angle to insure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also airbag section for proper seat positioning.

In addition, also adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the inside and outside rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rearward vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.

All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments as well as fastening of seat belts should be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

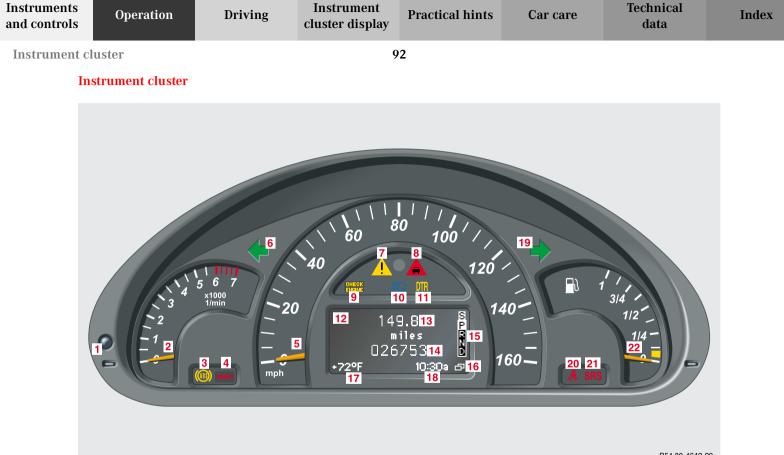
Warning!

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmartTM compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmartTM system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury can result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Memory func	tion	91					
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



P54.30-4642-29

- Knob for instrument cluster illumination, see page 94
 Reset knob for trip odometer, see page 95 and individual settings, see page 115
- 2 Tachometer
- **3** Antilock brake system (ABS) malfunction indicator lamp, see page 283
- 4 Brake fluid low or parking brake engaged, see page 290
- 5 Speedometer
- 6 Left turn signal indicator lamp, see combination switch on page 142
- **7** Electronic stability program (ESP) warning lamp, system is adjusting to road conditions, see page 284
- 8 Indicator lamp without function. It illuminates with the electronic key in starter switch position 2. It should go out when the engine is running.
- 9 CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp, see page 278
- 10 High beam headlamp indicator, see exterior lamp switch, page 137, and combination switch, see page 142

- **11** Indicator lamp without function. It illuminates with the electronic key in starter switch position 2. It should go out when the engine is running.
- Multifunction display, see page 96.Malfunction and warning messages in the multifunction display, see page 285
- **13** Trip odometer, see page 95 and 100
- 14 Main odometer, see page 100
- **15** Display for program mode and gear range indicators, see page 246
- 16 Malfunction/warning message memory, see page 113
- 17 Outside temperature indicator, see page 95
- 18 Digital clock, see individual settings on page 115
- 19 Right turn signal indicator lamp, see combination switch on page 142
- 20 Fasten seat belts, see page 284
- **21** Supplemental restraint system (SRS) malfunction indicator lamp, see page 281
- 22 Fuel gauge with reserve and fuel cap placement warning lamp, see page 282

Instruments Operation Driving	Instrument cluster display	Car care	Technical data	Index
-------------------------------	-------------------------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Instrument cl	uster		9	4			
Th • •	e instrument cluste Opening the door Pressing button (Turning the elect position 1 or 2.	¹ . 1) on the instrumer ronic key in starter	nt cluster ¹ .	Display illumination, changing basic settings for driving at dusk or in darkness: Rotate adjusting knob (1) clockwise – instrument lamp intensity increases. Rotate adjusting knob (1) counterclockwise – instrument lamp intensity decreases. Note:			p
In	strument cluster i	illumination		It is not possible to select a basic brightness setting in daylight – the intensity is adjusted automatically.			
The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit daylight lighting conditions.							
	justed when the ve	er illumination will hicle's exterior lam					
1	The instrument cluster	is activated for approxi	mately 30 seconds.				

Outside temperature indicator (17)

Warning!

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an Ice-Warning Device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. This means that the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs etc.).

Adaption to ambient temperature takes place in steps and depends on the prevailing driving conditions (stopand-go or moderate, constant driving) and amount of temperature change.

Note:

The unit for the temperature indicator display can be set in the individual setting menu "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" – "TEMP. INDICATOR" on page 115.

Trip odometer (13)

To reset to "0" miles/km:

Activate the instrument cluster if it is not already activated, see page 94.

Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the trip odometer appears if it is not displayed. See page 100.

Press button (1) on the instrument cluster, see page 94.

Tachometer (2)

The red marking on the tachometer denotes excessive engine speed.

Avoid this engine speed, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

Instrument cluster

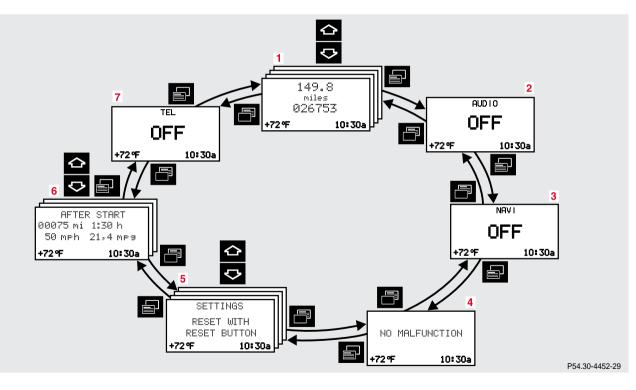
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Multifunction stooping wheel multifunction display 04								

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

96

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display



Depending on your vehicle's equipment, you may use the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to call up, control and set the following systems in the multifunction display:

1 Trip odometer and main odometer, see page 95 and page 100

Flexible service system (FSS), see page 132 Vehicle speed, see page 100 Coolant temperature gauge, see page 131 Engine oil level indicator, see page 135

2 Audio systems, see page 102

Radio, see page 102 CD player, see page 103 Cassette player, see page 104

- **3** Navigation system, see page 110
- **4** Malfunction message memory, see page 113
- **5** Individual settings, see page 115
- 6 Trip computer, see page 111

After start After reset Fuel tank content

7 Telephone, see page 105

Press the **D** or **D** button repeatedly until the required system is displayed.

The display advances by one system each time the button is pressed.

You may call up additional displays within some of these categories by pressing the 🔊 or 😒 button.

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

98

Warning!

A driver's attention to the road must always be his/ her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approximately 50 feet (approximately 14 m) every second. Note:

The displays in the multifunction display can be set to German, English, French, Italian or Spanish language. See the individual setting menu "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" – "TEXT" on page 115 for instructions on changing the language setting.

The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player, cassette player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.



- 1 Multifunction display
- **2** Multifunction steering wheel

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Press button:

- 3 for next system
- for previous system
- 5 for next display in system
- 6 for previous display in system
- 7 + to increase the volume, see page 130
- **8** to decrease the volume, see page 130
- 9 📿 to dial a telephone number, see page 105
- 10 👧 to end a call

See page 105 for telephone and page 109 for instructions on answering an incoming call.

11 Horn pad

Press the **D** or **D** button repeatedly until the required system is displayed.

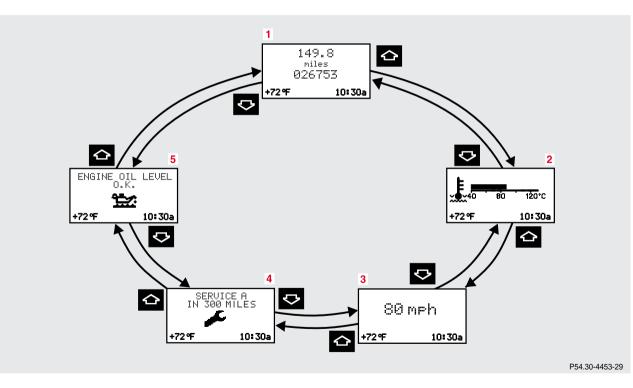
The display advances by one system each time the button is pressed.

You may call up additional displays in some systems by pressing the \bigtriangleup or \checkmark button.

Instruments and controls Operation Driving Instrument cluster display Practical hints Car care Technical data Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display 100							

Trip and main odometer and sub menu



- 1 Trip odometer and main odometer See page 95 for instructions on resetting the trip odometer.
- 2 Coolant temperature gauge, see page 131
- 3 Vehicle speed if "SPEED DISP." is selected in the individual setting menu "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" – "SELECT DISPLAY", refer to page 118

Outside temperature if "OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE" is selected in the individual setting menu "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" – "SELECT DISPLAY", see page 118

- 4 FSS (Flexible service system), see page 132
- **5** Engine oil level indicator, see page 135

Press or button repeatedly until the trip odometer and main odometer display (1) appears.

Press the \bigtriangleup or \bigtriangledown button repeatedly until the required display (2, 3, 4, 5, 1) appears.

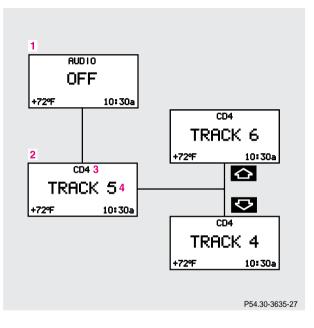
Pressing the 📄 or 📄 button displays the next or previous system.

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		
Multifunction	steering wheel,	multifunction dis	play 1	02					
Au	ıdio systems			1 Audio system is switched off.					
Ra	ndio			2 The radio is	switched on.				
				3 Wave band setting and memory location number, where appropriate.					
	1				4 Station name setting or station frequency.				
1 PUDIO OFF +72°F 10:30a FM2 SP 100.3 MHz +72°F 10:30a 3 FM1 5 SP 410 1.1 MHz +72°F 10:30a FM0 SP 10 2.7 MHz +72°F 10:30a				 5 This only appears when "MEMORY" rather than "STATION SEARCH" has been selected in the individual setting menu "VEHICLE" – "PRESS BUTTON IN AUDIO MODE". See page 125. The radio must be switched on. Press the in or in button repeatedly until display (2) appears. Press button is or in repeatedly until the required station or frequency is displayed. Use the individual setting menu "VEHICLE" – "PRESS BUTTON IN AUDIO MODE". See individual settings, 					
			P54.30-3634-27	page 125.		unvidual Settings,			
				Pressing the 📑 previous system		displays the next or			

CD player



Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

- **1** Radio system is switched off.
- **2** The CD player is switched on.
- **3** The number of the CD currently playing is displayed if you are using a CD changer.
- 4 Track number.

"TITLE" appears on vehicles with COMAND system.

"TRACK" appears on vehicles with audio system.

The radio must be switched on.

The CD player must be switched on.

Press the press the press the press the press the press the press button repeatedly until display (2) appears.

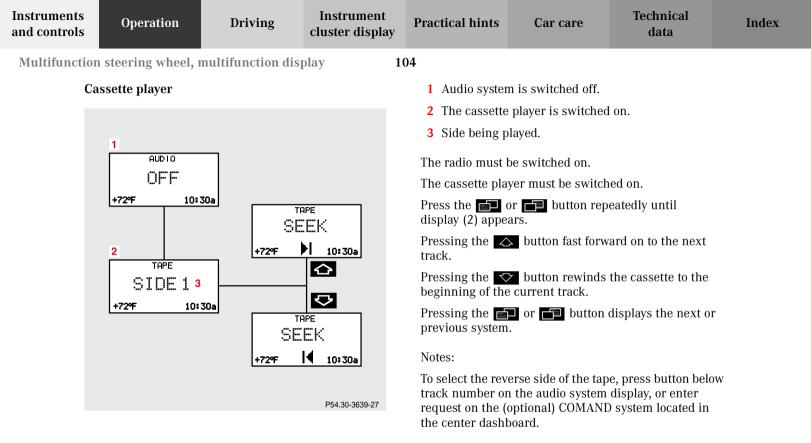
Press the \bigtriangleup or \bigtriangledown button repeatedly until the required track number (4) is displayed.

Pressing the end or button displays the next or previous system.

Note:

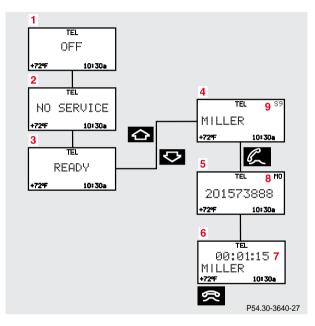
To select a CD from the magazine, press a number on the audio system or the (optional) COMAND system key pad located in the center dashboard.

	0 /						
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



Telephone

Telephone book



- **1** The telephone is switched off.
- **2** The vehicle is currently outside the transmitter or receiver range.
- **3** The telephone is ready for use.
- **4** Name selected from the telephone book.
- 5 Number for the name selected. The dialing commences.
- **6** Dialing is completed. The name is displayed. The display remains for the duration of the call.
- 7 Duration of call
- 8 Memory location number
- 9 Signal strength (in top right corner): Vehicles with audio system: the higher the number, the stronger the signal received from the net. Vehicles with COMAND (in top left corner): the higher the number of bars, the stronger the signal received from the net.

Multifunction steering wheel,	multifunction dis	play 10	05		

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

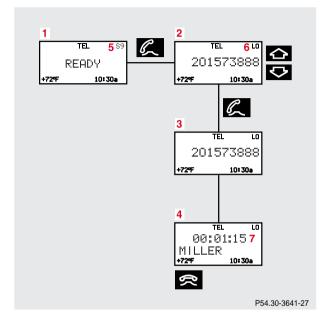
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Multifunction	steering wheel,	multifunction dis	play 10	06			
Pre dis ins Pre or wa ma but rap	play (3) appears. S tructions manual. essing or backward through s previously down nual for details co tton or	 button repeated bee the separate tele "browses" alphab the telephone bool loaded. See telephon ncerning download for longer than a see elephone book. The 	ephone etically forward x, providing it one operator's ling. Pressing econd "browses"	dialed. The name will be Display (6) remai Pressing the sappears.	splay (4). The tele displayed when ons for the duration button hangs up	ephone number (5) i dialing is completed on of the call.	I.

Note:

Press the 👧 button if you do not wish to make a call.

The procedure is cancelled and display (4) appears.

Redialing



Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

- **1** The telephone is ready for use.
- 2 Number or name stored in the redial memory.
- **3** Number in the redial memory redialing has commenced.
- 4 Dialing is completed and the name stored in the telephone book is displayed or the number dialed will remain displayed if no name has been store. The display remains for the duration of the call.
- **5** Signal strength:

Vehicles with audio system (in top right corner): the higher the number, the stronger the signal received from the net. Vehicles with COMAND (in top left corner):

the higher the number of bars, the stronger the signal received from the net.

- 6 Memory location numbers the 10 most recently dialed numbers are stored.
 L0, most recently dialed number,
 L1 to L9, previously dialed numbers.
- **7** Duration of call.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments	Operation	Driving	Instrument	Practical hints	Car care	Technical
and controls	Operation	Difving	cluster display	Flactical mints	Cartare	data

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

The telephone must be switched on.

Press the	Ę٦	or	F	button	repeated	ly until	the
display (1)) app	ears	s. –				

Pressing the *constant and the most recently dialed number is displayed.*

Pressing the a or button "browses" forward or backward through the redial memory. The number selected appears in the display.

Note:

Press the 👧 button if you do not wish to make a call.

The procedure is cancelled and display (1) appears.

108

Press the *constant of the second sec*

Index

Once dialing is complete the name (4) is displayed if the name is stored in the telephone book; failing that the number dialed will remain displayed. The display remains for the duration of the call.

Pressing the solution hangs up and display (1) appears.

Pressing the **Pressing the Pressing the Pres**

Incoming call



The telephone must be switched on.

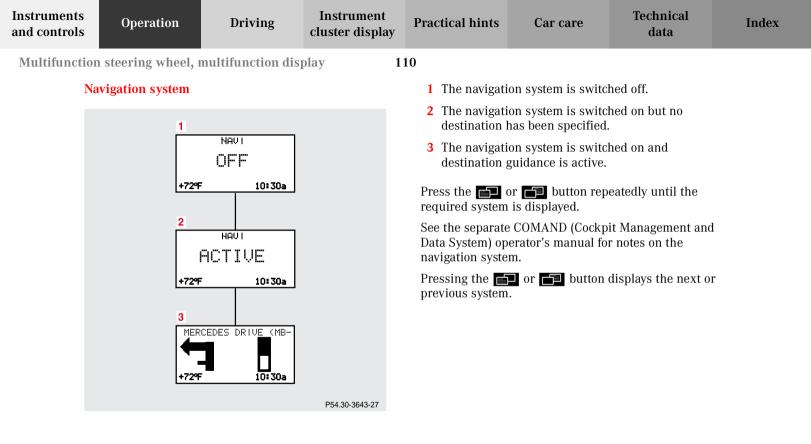
- **1** "CALL" you are being called.
- 2 Signal strength:

Vehicles with audio system (in top right corner): the higher the number, the stronger the phone signal received by the antenna. Vehicles with COMAND (in top left corner): the higher the number of bars, the stronger the phone signal received by the antenna. Press the *c* button to answer the call.

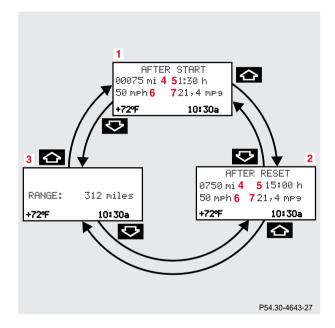
Press the solution to hang up or if you do not wish to answer the incoming call.

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------



Trip computer



Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

- 1 "AFTER START" short distance memory
- 2 "AFTER RESET" long distance memory
- **3** Estimated range remaining
- 4 Distance covered "AFTER START" or "AFTER RESET"
- 5 Elapsed time "AFTER START" or "AFTER RESET"
- 6 Average speed "AFTER START" or "AFTER RESET"
- 7 Average fuel consumption "AFTER START" or "AFTER RESET"

Press the button or repeatedly until the display (1, 2 or 3) appears.

Press the or button until the "AFTER START" short distance memory (1), the "AFTER RESET" long distance memory (2) or estimated range remaining indicator (3) appears.

Pressing the **D** or **D** button displays the next or previous system.

Note:

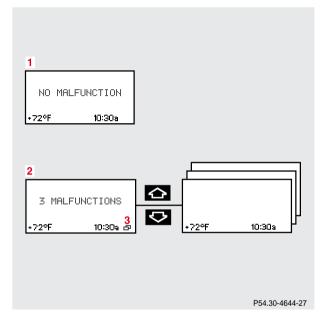
The display (1) always appears the next time the trip computer is called up.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Multifunction	steering wheel,	multifunction dis	play 1	12			
		AFTER START" (1)		Note:			
"А	FTER RESET" dis	tance memory (2)	:		RT" trip odometer		
		lisplay (1 or 2) usir				s of electronic key n	iot
		ss the reset knob on until the values are		being in starter s	switch position 1 o	or 2.	

Malfunction/warning message memory

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display



- **1** There are no messages stored in the system.
- **2** Number of messages stored in the system.
- **3** There are messages stored in the system.

Press the press the press the press the press the press the press or press button repeatedly until the message memory (1 or 2) is displayed.

Press the 🐼 or 🔝 button if display (2) appears. The stored messages will now be displayed in order.

See page 285 for malfunction and warning messages.

Display (2) will reappear after you have scanned all the malfunction and warning messages.

Should any malfunction or warning messages be stored while driving, they will reappear in the display (2) when the electronic key is in starter switch position 0 or removed from the starter switch.

The malfunction or warning messages will now be displayed for approximately 5 seconds each.

Pressing the reset knob on the instrument cluster (see page 92) displays the malfunction and warning messages once more.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Driving

Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

Car care

Index

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

The message memory will be cleared when the electronic key is turned in the starter switch to position 1 or 2. Should any subsequent faults occur, they will be displayed in the message memory.

Pressing the 📄 or 📄 button displays the next or previous system.

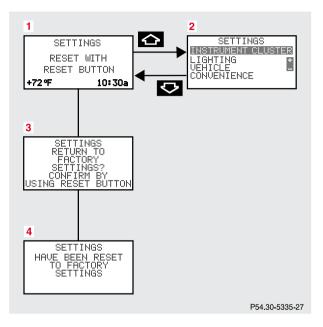
Important!

114

Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and displayed to a low level of detail. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages. See page 285, for malfunction and warning messages.

Individual settings

and controls



- **1** Preliminary display of the individual settings.
- 2 "SETTINGS" the requested menu can be called up in this options menu:

"INSTRUMENT CLUSTER", see page 118.

"LIGHTING", see page 122.

"VEHICLE", see page 125.

"CONVENIENCE", see page 128.

The four menus contain additional submenus. Individual settings can be selected in these submenus.

3 See below for instructions on returning the setting menus to the factory settings.

data

4 Acknowledgment.

Note:

The displayed menu "SETTINGS" depends on the equipment of the vehicle.

 Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display
 115

 Instruments
 Operation
 Driving
 Instrument
 Practical hints
 Car care
 Technical
 Index

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Multifunction	n steering wheel, 1	multifunction dis	play 1	16			
	ess the 💼 or 💼 dividual setting pre			Note: These settings n	nay only be perforr	ned with the	
	ess the 🛆 or 🔽 ETTINGS" (2) is dis		setting menu		n starter switch pos		
	essing the H or arker in the setting		ols the selection				
"II	NSTRUMENT CLUS	TER", see page 118					
"L	IGHTING", see page	e 122.					
"V	'EHICLE", see page	125.					
"C	ONVENIENCE", see	e page 128					
	essing the 📄 or evious system.	button displa	ays the next or				

To return menu "SETTINGS" (2) to its factory setting:

- Call up the individual setting preliminary display (1) or display (2).
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster (see page 92) for approximately 3 seconds. Display (3) will appear.
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster once more. The menu "SETTINGS" is reset to factory settings, acknowledged by display (4).

The individual setting preliminary display (1) will appear if you do not press the reset knob on the instrument cluster within about 5 seconds. The setting menus will not be reset. Note:

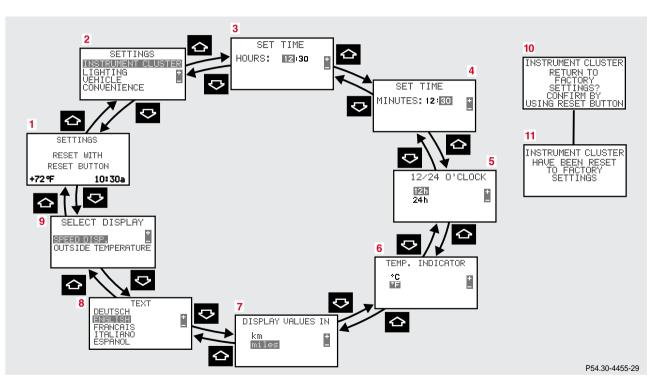
For safety reasons, the individual setting "LIGHT CIRCUIT HEADLAMP MODE" in menu "LIGHTING" cannot be reset while driving, see page 124. If an attempt is made, the message "LIGHTING" – "CANNOT BE COMPLETELY RESET TO FACTORY SETTINGS WHILE DRIVING" will be displayed.

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Multifunction	steering wheel,	multifunction dis	play 1	18			

"INSTRUMENT CLUSTER"



- **1** Preliminary display of the individual settings
- 2 "SETTINGS" the individual setting menu "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" can be called up in this options menu.

Pressing button **H** or **H** on the multifunction steering wheel controls the selection marker.

- 3 "SET TIME HOURS:"
- 4 "SET TIME MINUTES:"¹
- 5 "12/24 O'CLOCK" the unit set is displayed in the instrument cluster display
- 6 "TEMP. INDICATOR" the unit set is displayed in the outside temperature display, in the instrument cluster and in the automatic air conditioner display.
- **7** "DISPLAY VALUES IN" the unit set is displayed in the multifunction display (except speedometer).
- 8 "TEXT" sets the language used in the multifunction display
- 1 Only vehicles without COMAND. Vehicles with COMAND, see separate operator's manual.

- 9 "SELECT DISPLAY" The selection "SPEED DISP." respectively "OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE" is permanently displayed in the multifunction display. "SPEED DISP." can be used to display, for instance, the present speed in km/h if the setting menu (7) "DISPLAY VALUES IN" is set to indicate km.
- **10** See page 121 for instructions on returning the individual setting menu "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" to the factory setting.
- 11 Acknowledgment.

Note:

Vehicles with COMAND:

For setting clock and speedometer units, see separate COMAND operator's manual.

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Multifuncti	on steering wheel, r	nultifunction dis	play 1	20			
	Press the 🔂 or 🖬			Press the 🔥 display (3 to 9) i	or 😎 button unt is displayed.	il the required	
	Press the 🔼 or 🔽 'SETTINGS" (2) is dis	setting menu	Pressing the H or H button sets the time in setting menus (3, 4) and controls the selection marker				
	Press button + or			in the setting m	x y		
	menu "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" is selected by the selection marker.		cted by the	The settings ma	de are stored and a	applied immediately.	
:				The individual setting preliminary display (1) will appear again after you have run through all the setting menus. Pressing the or real button displays the			

next or previous system.

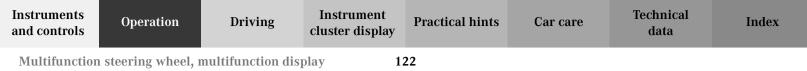
To return menu "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" (5 to 9) to its factory setting:

- Call up one of the setting menus(3 to 9).
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster, see page 92, for approximately 3 seconds. Display (10) will appear.
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster once more. The individual setting menu "INSTRUMENT CLUSTER" is reset to factory settings, acknowledged by display (11).

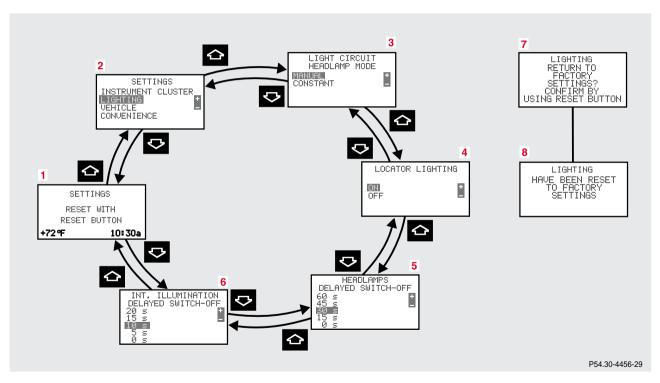
The individual setting display "SETTINGS" (2) will appear if you do not press the reset knob on the instrument cluster within about 5 seconds. The setting menus will not be reset.

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------



"LIGHTING"



- **1** Preliminary display of the individual settings
- 2 "SETTINGS" in this options menu you can call up the individual setting menu "LIGHTING".
 Pressing button + or on the multifunction steering wheel controls the selection marker.
- 3 "LIGHT CIRCUIT HEADLAMP MODE"^{1, 2}, see page 138.
- **4** "LOCATOR LIGHTING", see page 141.
- **5** "HEADLAMPS DELAYED SWITCH-OFF", see "Night security illumination" on page 140.
- 6 "INT. ILLUMINATION DELAYED SWITCH-OFF", see "Interior lighting" on page 191.
- **7** Returning the individual setting menu "LIGHTING" to the factory setting.
- 8 Acknowledgment.
- 1 Except Canada
- 2 For safety reasons, setting only possible while vehicle is standing still.

Press the preliminary display (1) appears.

Press the \bigtriangleup or \checkmark button until the setting menu "SETTINGS" (2) is displayed.

Press button + or - until the individual setting menu "LIGHTING" is selected by the selection marker.

Press the or button until the required display (3 to 6) is displayed. Pressing the display or displayed or di

The individual setting preliminary display (1) will appear again after you have run through all the setting menus. Pressing the for the button displays the next or previous system.

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Multifunction	n steering wheel,	multifunction dis	play 12	24			

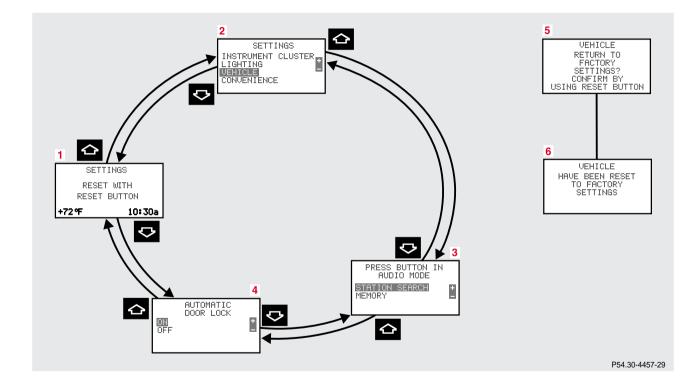
To return menu "LIGHTING" (3 to 6) to its factory setting:

- Call up menu (3 to 6).
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster (see page 92) in the instrument cluster for approximately 3 seconds. Display (7) will appear.
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster once more. The individual setting menu "LIGHTING" is reset to factory settings, acknowledged by display (8).

The individual setting display "SETTINGS" (2) will appear if you do not press the reset knob on the instrument cluster within about 5 seconds. The setting menus will not be reset.

Note:

For safety reasons, the individual setting "LIGHT CIRCUIT HEADLAMP MODE" in menu "LIGHTING" cannot be reset while driving. If an attempt is made, the message "LIGHTING" – "CANNOT BE COMPLETELY RESET TO FACTORY SETTINGS WHILE DRIVING" will be displayed. "VEHICLE" (audio and central locking system)



Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments	Operation	Driving	Instrument	Practical hints	Car care	Technical	Index
and controls	Operation	Dirving	cluster display	1 factical mints		data	muex

126

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

- **1** Preliminary display of the individual settings
- 2 "SETTINGS" in this options menu you can call up the individual setting menu "VEHICLE".
 Pressing button + or on the multifunction steering wheel controls the selection marker.
- **3** "PRESS BUTTON IN AUDIO MODE"
 - radio adjustment "STATION SEARCH": use
 the or the button to select a frequency.
 radio adjustment "MEMORY": use the the select a stored station (preset memory).
- 4 "AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK", see automatic central locking on page 39.
- **5** Returning the individual setting menu "VEHICLE" to the factory setting.
- 6 Acknowledgment.

Press the press

Press the 🛆 or 😒 button until the setting menu "SETTINGS" (2) is displayed.

Press button **+** or **-** until the individual setting menu "VEHICLE" is selected by the selection marker.

Press the \bigtriangleup or \checkmark button until the required display (3 to 4) is displayed. Pressing the + or button controls the selection marker. The settings made are stored and applied immediately.

The individual setting preliminary display (1) will appear again after you have run through all the setting menus. Pressing the for the button displays the next or previous system.

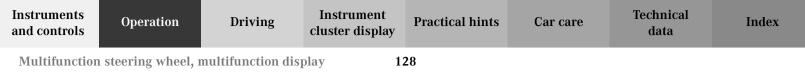
To return menu "VEHICLE" (3 and 4) to its factory setting:

- Call up menu (3 or 4).
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster (see page 92) in the instrument cluster for approximately 3 seconds. Display (5) will appear.
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster once more. The individual setting menu "VEHICLE" is reset to factory settings, acknowledged by display (6).

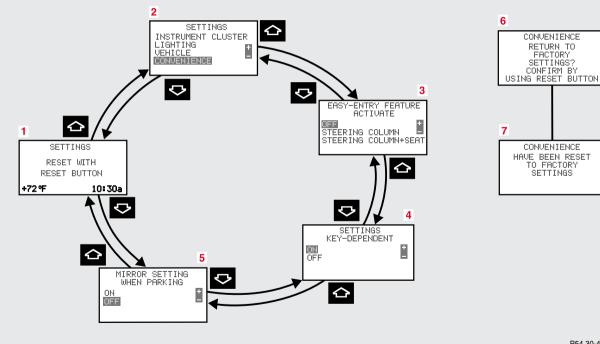
The individual setting display "SETTINGS" (2) will appear if you do not press the knob for instrument cluster illumination within about 5 seconds. The setting menus will not be reset.

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------



"CONVENIENCE" (vehicles with memory function)



P54.30-4458-29

- **1** Preliminary display of the individual settings
- 2 "SETTINGS" in this options menu you can call up the individual setting menu "CONVENIENCE".
 Pressing button + or on the multifunction steering wheel controls the selection marker.
- **3** "EASY-ENTRY FEATURE ACTIVATE", see page 45.
- **4** "SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT" if setting "ON" is selected, all settings selected in the individual setting can be stored key-dependent in memory. Memory function, see page 89.
- *MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING" the passenger side exterior mirror can be adjusted and programmed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers, see page 86.
- 6 Returning the individual setting menu "CONVENIENCE" to the factory setting.
- 7 Acknowledgment.

Press the press the press the press the press the press the press button repeatedly until the individual setting preliminary display (1) appears.

Press the \bigtriangleup or \checkmark button until the setting menu "SETTINGS" (2) is displayed.

Press button **+** or **-** until the individual setting menu "CONVENIENCE" is selected by the selection marker.

Press the or button until the required display (3 to 5) is displayed. Pressing the + or button controls the selection marker. The settings made are stored and applied immediately.

The individual setting preliminary display (1) will appear again after you have run through all the setting menus. Pressing the for the button displays the next or previous system.

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display 129

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

To return menu "CONVENIENCE" (3 to 5) to its factory setting:

- Call up menu (3 to 5).
- Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster, see page 92, in the instrument cluster for approximately 3 seconds. Display (6) will appear.

Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster once more. The individual setting menu "CONVENIENCE" is reset to factory settings, acknowledged by display (7). The individual setting display "SETTINGS" (2) will appear if you do not press the reset knob on the instrument cluster within about 5 seconds. The setting menus will not be reset.

130

Setting the audio volume

You can only adjust the volume of the system currently in use.

Vehicles with COMAND system:

The volume setting for each system (audio, telephone, navigation and voice recognition system) is stored separately.

Setting button:



increases the volume.



reduces the volume.

Coolant temperature gauge



Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

Call up the trip odometer and main odometer by pressing button or on the multifunction steering wheel. See page 100.

Press button or until the coolant temperature gauge appears.

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 120°C.

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 120°C. Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!

- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

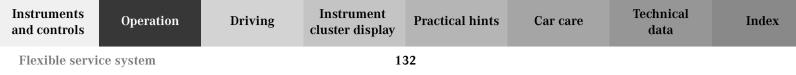
Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until it cools down.

Note:

Excessive coolant temperatures trigger a warning in the multifunction display. See page 294.

Coolant temperature gauge

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------



Flexible service system (FSS) (service indicator)



The FSS permits a flexible service schedule that is directly related to the operating conditions of the vehicle.

The symbol control or control appears together with a message in the multifunction indicator prior to the next suggested service.

Depending on operating conditions throughout the year, the next service is calculated and displayed in days or distance remaining. The message is displayed for approximately 10 seconds when turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 2, or while driving when reaching the service warning threshold.

The symbols and messages indicate the type of service to be performed:



حم Service B

One of the following messages will appear in the display (e.g. Service A):

"SERVICE A – IN xx DAYS" "SERVICE A – IN xx MILES" (Canada: KM) "SERVICE A – EXCEEDED BY xx DAYS" "SERVICE A – EXCEEDED BY xx MILES" (Canada: KM) "SERVICE A – DUE NOW"

The next service due date is displayed either in days or in miles, depending on your driving style.

Once the suggested service term has passed, the symbol and message appear for approximately 30 seconds and a signal sounds every time when turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 2. The service indicator disappears automatically after 30 seconds or if the knob for instrument cluster illumination, see page 92, in the instrument cluster is pressed.

Calling up service indicator manually:

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

Call up the trip odometer and main odometer by pressing button or on the multifunction steering wheel until the display appears. See page 100.

Press button \checkmark or \checkmark until the FSS indicator appears.

The next or previous system is displayed by pressing button or or .

Important!

The FSS indicator is not an engine oil level indicator. See page 135 for engine oil level indicator. Note:

When disconnecting vehicle battery for one or more days at a time, such days will not be counted. Any such days not counted by the FSS can be added by your Mercedes-Benz Center.

The interval between services is determined by the type of driving for which the vehicle is used. For example, driving at extreme speeds, and cold starts combined with short distance driving in which the engine does not reach operating normal temperature, reduce the interval between services.

Flexible service system

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments	Operation	Driving	Instrument	Practical hints	Car care	Technical	Index
and controls	Operation	Driving	cluster display	r factical mints	Cartare	data	muex

Flexible service system

134

Following a completed A or B service the Mercedes-Benz Center sets the counter mileage to 10 000 miles (Canada: 15 000 km).

The counter can also be set by any individual. To do so:

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 2.

To call up the trip odometer and main odometer, press button and on the multifunction steering wheel until the display appears. See page 100.

Press button \bigcirc or \diamondsuit until the FSS indicator appears.

Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster, see page 92, for approximately 4 seconds.

The multifunction display will show the question: "DO YOU WANT TO RESET SERVICE INTERVAL? – CONFIRM BY PRESSING R"

Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster again for approximately 4 seconds to reset the service indicator until a signal sounds.

The new service indicator is displayed with the reset distance of 10 000 miles (Canada 15 000 km).

If the FSS counter was inadvertently reset, have a Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

However you choose to set your reference numbers, the scheduled services as posted in the Service Booklet must be followed to properly care for your vehicle.

Engine oil level indicator



To check the engine oil level, park vehicle on level ground, with engine at normal operational temperature.

Check oil level approximately 5 minutes after turning off the engine, allowing for the oil to return to the oil pan.

The message "OBSERVE WAITING PERIOD" will be displayed if the required waiting period has not been observed after turning off the engine:

• with engine at operational temperature approximately 5 minutes.

• with engine not at operational temperature up to approximately 30 minutes.

The engine oil level check can be repeated after a short time.

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 2.

To call up the trip odometer and main odometer, press button or on the multifunction steering wheel until the display appears. See page 100.

With the multifunction display showing the trip odometer and main odometer, press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the "MEASUREMENT CORRECT ONLY IF VEH. LEVEL" engine oil level indicator appears. This indicator is only a reminder. Measurement can be cancelled by pressing button or or if the vehicle is not parked on level ground. An incorrect reading will be recorded if you do not cancel the measurement. Move the vehicle to level ground and measure again.

The electronic key in starter switch is not in position 2 if the "ENGINE OIL LEVEL – SWITCH ON IGNITION!" message appears.

The "ENGINE OIL LEVEL – MEASURING NOW!" message is displayed after approximately 3 seconds.

Engine oil level indicator

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Engine oil lev	el indicator		13	36				
on "El	e of the following n the indicator: NGINE OIL LEVEI oil needs to be add	2 - O.K."	equently appear	The "MEASURING NOT POSSIBLE" message will be displayed if a proper oil level check cannot be performed. The engine oil level check can be repeated after a short while.				
	"ENGINE OIL LEVEL – ADD 1.0 QUART" (Canada: 1.0 L) "ENGINE OIL LEVEL – ADD 1.5 QUART" (Canada: 1.5 L)			Notes: See malfunction and warning messages on page 285 and page 295 if an engine oil level indicator appears on the multifunction display when the engine is running.				
"E								
"ENGINE OIL LEVEL – ADD 2.0 QUART" (Canada: 2.0 L)				The engine oil level cannot be checked while the engine is running. The "ENGINE OIL LEVEL – NOT WHEN				
	e "Adding engine o structions on addin		14 for	ENGINE ON" message will appear.				
	NGINE OIL LEVEI		EVEL"	Engine oil consumption				
Ex cau	<u>Do not overfill the engine.</u> Excessive oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.			Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the break-in period. During the break-in period, higher oil consumption may be noticed and is normal. Frequent driving at high engine speeds results in increased consumption.				

Exterior lamp switch



0 Off



Automatic headlamp mode, see below.

- Parking lamps (also side marker lamps, taillamps, licence plate lamps, instrument panel lamps) Canada only: When the engine is running, the low beam is additionally switched on.
 - Parking lamps plus low beam or high beam headlamps (combination switch pushed forward).

- **P≤**→ Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)
- ←P€ Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)
- Front fog lamps (pull out one stop) with parking lamps and/or low beam headlamps on. Green indicator in lamp switch comes on.
- **OF** Rear fog lamp (pull out to second detent) in addition to the front fog lamps. Yellow indicator in lamp switch comes on.

Note:

With the electronic key removed and the driver's door open, a warning sounds if the vehicle's exterior lamps (except standing lamps) are not switched off.

Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding allowable lamp operation.

Fog lamps are automatically switched off when the exterior lamp switch is turned to position **0** or **AUTO**

Instruments and controls Operation Driving Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
---	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Exterior lamp switch			1	38			

Headlamp mode

Manual headlamp mode

The low beam headlamps and parking lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch. For exterior lamp switch, see above.

Note:

With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the engine running, the low beam headlamps cannot be switched off manually.

Warning!

The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times. The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. Switch on the vehicle lights by hand when driving or traffic conditions require you to do so.

Automatic headlamp mode

Turn exterior lamp switch to position AUTO.

• Electronic key in starter switch position 1:

The parking lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

• Electronic key in starter switch position 2 and the engine running:

The low beam headlamps and parking lamps are switched on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

The low beam headlamps and parking lamps can still be switched on and off manually using the exterior lamp switch.

Note:

With the daytime running lamp mode activated, the low beam headlamps cannot be switched off manually.

The headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions.

Front fog lamps and rear fog lamp cannot be switched on manually with exterior lamp switch in position Auto. To activate the fog lamps turn exterior switch to position D.

Davtime running lamp mode

Turn exterior lamp switch to position **0** or **AUTO**.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are automatically switched on. In low ambient light conditions the parking lamps will also switch on.

• Canada only:

When shifting from a driving position to position "N" or "P", the low beam switches off (3 minutes delay).

For nighttime driving the exterior lamp switch should be turned to position **D** to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.

• USA only:

The high beam headlamps can also be activated when driving with the daytime running lamp mode activated and exterior lamp switch in position

To activate the davtime running lamp mode, see the individual setting menu "LIGHTING" - "LIGHT CIRCUIT HEADLAMP MODE" on page 122.

Note:

See page 137 for notes on the exterior lamp switch.

Exterior lamp switch

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Exterior lamp switch		14	40				

Night security illumination

At low ambient light conditions and with the engine having been switched off, the exterior lamps (fogs lamps and parking lamps) switch on for added illumination, (except in daytime running mode). After the last door has been closed the lamp-on time period commences.

See the individual setting menu "LIGHTING" – "HEADLAMPS DELAYED SWITCH–OFF" on page 122 for instructions on how to activate the function.

The lamp-on time period for night security illumination can be set at several different timed levels from 0 (off) to 60 seconds, see the individual setting menu "LIGHTING" – "HEADLAMPS DELAYED SWITCH-OFF" on page 122. Notes:

Within 10 minutes after closing the last door the night security illumination can be reactivated by opening a door.

If after switching the engine off, no doors are opened or if after opening the doors they are not closed, the night security illumination will switch off automatically after 60 seconds.

Deactivating night security illumination temporarily:

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 0 then to position 2 and back to position 0 again before getting out of the vehicle. The night security illumination will not be activated when the door is opened.

Locator lighting

After unlocking the vehicle with the electronic key during darkness the fog lamps and parking lamps switch on for approximately 40 seconds.

The exterior lamps will be switched off when opening the driver's door.

See the individual setting menu "LIGHTING" -"LOCATOR LIGHTING" on page 122 for instructions on how to activate the function.

Headlamp cleaning system



Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 2.

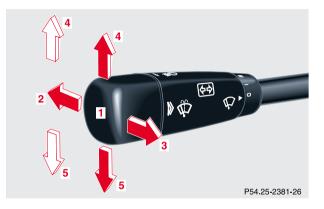
The headlamps will be cleaned with a high-pressure water jet when you press the headlamp washer button (1).

See page 316 for instructions on filling up the windshield/headlamp washer reservoir.

Exterior lamp	switch		141				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Combination	switch		1	42			

Combination switch



- 1 Low beam (exterior lamp switch position **D**)
- 2 High beam (exterior lamp switch position **D**)
- **3** High beam flasher (high beam available independent of exterior lamp switch position)
- **4** Turn signals, right
- Turn signals, left 5

To signal minor directional changes, such as changing lanes on a highway, move combination switch briefly to the point of resistance only and release. The turn signals blink three times.

To operate the turn signals continuously, move the combination switch past the point of resistance (up or down). The switch is automatically canceled when the steering wheel is turned to a large enough degree.

Turn signal failure

If one of the turn signals fails, the turn signal indicator system flashes and sounds at a faster than normal rate.



6 Press switch briefly: Single wipe without washer fluid (select only if windshield is wet).

Push switch past resistance point: Windshield washer system, windshield wipers.

See page 316 for instructions on filling the windshield washer reservoir.

- 7 Windshield wipers
 - 0 Off

I Intermittent wiping

Vehicles with optional rain sensor: One initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by a rain sensor monitoring the wetness of the windshield. This will not occur with a front door open.

Notes:

With switch in this position, one wipe occurs when turning the electronic key in starter switch from position 0. However, this might cause scratches on a dry windshield. Turn combination switch to Off position before turning the electronic key in starter switch from position 0.

Do not leave in intermittent setting when vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in presence of water spray at windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

- II Normal wiper speed
- III Fast wiper speed

Vehicles without optional rain sensor: If the vehicle is standing still, the wiper will switch back one setting.

Combination switch

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Combination switch			14	14				
Blocked windshield wipers			Emergency operation of windshield wipers					

Diockeu willusillelu wipers

If the windshield wipers become blocked (for example, due to snow), switch off the wipers.

For safety reasons before removing ice or snow, remove electronic key from starter switch. Remove blockage.

Activate combination switch again (electronic key in starter switch position 1).

Emergency operation of windshield wipers

In case of windshield wiper malfunction in switch positions I or III, turn combination switch to wiper setting II. Have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Windshield wipers smear

If the windshield wipers smear the windshield, even during rain, activate the washer system as often as necessary. The fluid in the washer reservoir should be mixed in the correct ratio.

See page 316 for instructions on filling up the windshield washer reservoir.

See page 351 for instructions on replacing wiper blade inserts.

Driving

Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing: MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and water.

1 part "S" to 100 parts water (40 ml "S" to 1 gallon water).

For temperature below freezing:

MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze

Car care

Technical

data

Index

1 part "S" to 100 parts solvent (40 ml "S" to 1 gallon solvent).

Combination switch

Operation

Instruments

and controls

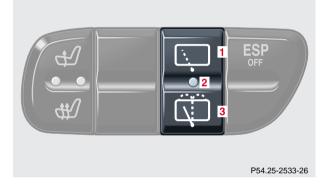
Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Rear window	wiper/washer		14	46			

Rear window wiper/washer



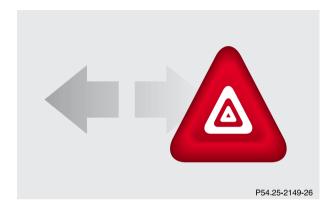
The switch is located at the center console.

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 2.

- Press for interval wiping, indicator lamp comes on.
 Press again to switch off, indicator lamp goes out.
- 2 Indicator lamp
- **3** Press and hold for simultaneous operation of wiper and washer.

The rear window wiper will also automatically engage if the windshield wiper is engaged and the gear selector lever is placed in "R" Reverse.

Hazard warning flasher switch



The hazard warning flasher can be activated either manually via the switch located in the dashboard, or it is activated automatically at the time an airbag is deployed.

Driving

To activate hazard warning flasher, press switch once. To deactivate, press switch again.

Note:

With the hazard warning flasher activated, the combination switch in position for either left or right turn, and the electronic key in starter switch position 1 or 2, only the respective left or right side turn signals will operate. After turn signal cancellation, the hazard warning flasher is activated.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Hazard warning flasher

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Automatic climate control		14	48				

Automatic climate control



- 1 Display and controls
- 2 Air volume control for left center air outlet
- **3** Center air outlet, left, adjustable
- **4** Thumbwheel for adding outside air at air outlets for center, left and right sides, as well as dashboard top center and rear passenger compartment
- 5 Center air outlet, right, adjustable

- 6 Air volume control for right center air outlet
- 7 Air volume control and air outlet on dashboard top center
- 8 Air volume control for side air outlet
- 9 Side air outlet, adjustable
- 10 Side defroster outlet, fixed

Automatic climate control

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Automatic climate control			1	50			

Display and controls



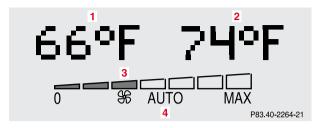
- 1 Temperature control, left, lowering
- 2 Temperature control, left, raising
- **3** Air distribution control switch left (automatic, manual operation)
- 4 Activated charcoal filter, see page 156
- **5** Display
- 6 Air distribution control switch right (automatic, manual operation)

7 Temperature control, right, raising

- 8 Temperature control, right, lowering
- 9 Rear window defroster, see page 158
- 10 Economy mode, see page 157 Residual engine heat utilization, see page 157
- 11 Air volume control + switch on system
- 12 Air volume control switch off system
- **13** Air recirculation, see page 155
- **14** Defrosting, see page 154

Important!

This vehicle is equipped with an air conditioning system that uses R-134a (HFC: hydrofluorocarbon) as a refrigerant. Repairs should always be performed by a qualified technician, and refrigerant should be collected in a recovery system for recycling.



- 1 Temperature, left
- 2 Temperature, right
- 3 Air volume
- 4 Automatic mode is selected

Automatic climate control

The system is always at operational readiness, except when manually switched off.

The automatic climate control only operates with the engine running.

The temperature selector should be left at the desired temperature setting. The temperature selected is reached as quickly as possible.

The system will not heat or cool any quicker by setting a higher or lower temperature.

The desired interior temperature and air distribution can be selected separately for the left and right side of the passenger compartment. Make the temperature settings in small increments.

The automatic climate control removes considerable moisture from the air during operation in the cooling mode. It is normal for water to drip on the ground through ducts in the underbody.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the economy mode **EC** is selected, see page 157.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Automatic cli	mate control		1	52			

Notes:

Do not obstruct the air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

Also keep the air intake grill in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

The storage compartment between the front seats can be ventilated. See page 159 for notes on ventilating the storage space under the armrest in the center console.

The air conditioner switches itself off for its own protection if refrigerant is lost. No cooling will then take place. Economy mode cannot be switched off. Have the air conditioner checked by a Mercedes-Benz Center should this happen.

If the vehicle interior has been heated by direct sunlight and is very hot, ventilate the interior (open door or windows for a short period) before driving off.

Dust filter

Nearly all dust particles and pollen are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

Basic setting - automatic mode

In the automatic mode the automatic climate control cools or heats the interior depending on the direction and strength of the sunlight, outside temperature and the selected interior temperature of the vehicle. With the automatic mode switched off, the air volume and distribution can still be set manually.

Briefly press left or right \land button. The \frown , \land and \checkmark symbols will no longer be visible.

The economy mode and air recirculation functions will be switched off. The automatic blower will be activated at the same time.

We recommend to set the temperature switches on the left and right to 72° F (22° C). This provides for comfortable conditions in the vehicle.

Heating mode:

To lower headroom temperature, use thumbwheel (4, page 148).

Air conditioning mode:

Open air outlets at dashboard top center (7, page 148) for an even air distribution.

Special settings (use only for short duration)

Air distribution, manual

Press left or right Auto button. The button pops out, the \square , \triangle and \bigtriangledown symbols are visible. Turn the button to select the air distribution desired

- Air from the center, side, dashboard top center and rear passenger compartment air outlets.
- Air from the windshield, side defroster and rear passenger compartment air outlets.
- Air from the center, side, footwell, rear footwell and rear passenger compartment air outlets.

To return to automatic mode:

Press left or right Auto button. The ____, and 👽 symbols will no longer be visible.

Air volume, manual

Seven blower speeds are available.

Press right so or left o side of air volume control switch until the requested blower speed is attained.

The display "AUTO" disappears and the automatic mode is switched off. The selected blower speed is shown in the display.

To return to automatic mode:

Press left or right Auto button until it clicks in. The \square , \bigtriangleup and \bigtriangledown symbols will no longer be visible.

Automatic climate control

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
			orastor anspray			Guille	

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index			
Automatic clin	mate control		18	154						
Det	frosting			Windows fogged up on the inside						
illu Ma of a out Sw but out	ess the buttor uminates. aximum heated and air is directed to th tlets. ritch off air recircul tton co. The indi t. essing the but e previous setting.	automatically con e defroster and win ation, if selected: I cator lamp in the b	atrolled amount ndshield air Press putton will go	 Switch off the economy mode, if selected: Press button C. The indicator lamp in the button will go out. Switch off air recirculation, if selected: Press button C. The indicator lamp in the button will go out. Set blower to the maximum blower speed. Increase temperature setting. Open the side air outlets and direct them onto the side 						
				Switch on the wi Close air outlet a Switch to manua	at dashboard top co	enter (7, page 148).				

Air recirculation

Select air recirculation:

The indicator lamp in the button is not illuminated.

Press button in briefly. The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.

To switch off the air recirculation:

The indicator lamp in the button 🔊 is illuminated.

Press button 🖘 briefly. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Switching on air recirculation and activating convenience closing of power windows and sliding/ pop-up roof:

The indicator lamp in the button is not illuminated.

Press button for more than 2 seconds, the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof will be closed. The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.

Switching off air recirculation and activating convenience opening:

The indicator lamp in the button 😎 is illuminated.

Press button for more than 2 seconds, the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof return to the position they were in before closing.

A window or the sliding/pop-up roof opened manually after convenience closing will no longer be returned to the position it was in before closing when convenience opening is selected.

The system automatically switches from air recirculation to fresh air:

- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above about 40°F (5°C),
- after 5 minutes if the outside temperature is below about 40°F (5°C),
- after 5 minutes if economy mode **EC** is selected.

The system switches automatically to air recirculation at high outside temperatures. A quantity of outside air is added after a maximum of 30 minutes.

If the windows should fog up from the inside, switch from recirculated air back to fresh air.

Automatic climate control

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Automatic cli	imate control		15	56				
Ac Ar an co Se Th ill Pr bu Sw Th Pr bu Sw Th Pr bu Sw Th Pr bu	imate control ctivated charcoal fi in activated charcoal ad removes pollutan ompartment. elect activated charcon in indicator lamp in uminated. ress in button bri- itton illuminates. witch off activated clarcon in indicator lamp in ress in button bri- itton goes out. he system switches a ccirculation mode, if trogen oxides (NO _X) creases beyond a pr he automatic air reci	filter markedly red ts from air entering oal filter: the button is efly. The indicator harcoal filter: the button is efly. The indicator automatically to the the carbon monox concentration of t edetermined level.	duces bad odors g the passenger s not lamp in the s illuminated. lamp in the e air ide (CO) or he outside air	The activated ch when windows is compartment ne down. Switching on th convenience clo pop-up roof: The indicator la illuminated. Press button windows and the indicator lamp is Switching off ac convenience ope The indicator la Press button windows and the	eeds to be quickly l e activated charcoa sing of power wind mp in the DD bu for more than 2 e sliding/pop-up ro n the button illumi etivated carbon filte ening: mp in the DD bu for more than 2 e sliding/pop-up r ere in before closin	e, or if the passenge heated or cooled al filter and activatin dows and sliding/ tton is not seconds, the side of will be closed. The inates. er and activating tton is illuminated.	ng he	
if	economy mode E C mperature has faller	is selected or if t	he outside	A window or the sliding/pop-up roof opened manually after convenience closing will no longer be returned to the position it was in before closing when convenience opening is selected.				

Economy mode

The function of this setting corresponds to the automatic mode. However, because the air conditioning compressor will not engage (fuel savings), it is not possible to air condition in this setting.

Press **EC** button to activate. The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.

Press **EC** button once again to return to the previous setting. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Important!

In the **EC** mode the windows could fog up on the inside. Switch off **EC** mode.

Automatic climate control - OFF/ON

To switch the automatic climate control off, set the air volume control switch to position 0.

The fresh air supply to the vehicle interior is shut off.

While driving, use this setting only temporarily, otherwise the windshield could fog up.

To switch the automatic climate control on again, press the Auto or Dutton, or set air volume control switch to any speed.

Residual engine heat utilization

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for a short while. Air volume and distribution are controlled automatically.

To select:

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 0 or remove it altogether.

Press button **REST**. The indicator lamp in the button illuminates.

This function selection will not activate if the battery level is insufficient.

The function switches off automatically:

- if the electronic key in starter switch is turned to position 2,
- after approximately 30 minutes,
- if the battery voltage drops.

lı a

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		
Automatic cli	mate control		15	58					
	ear window defrost arn the electronic ke		to position 2.	The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, turn off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear.					
Pre	select: ess the the buttor tomatic air conditio			The defroster is automatically turned off after approximately 6–17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature and vehicle speed.					
bu	tton illuminates. cancel:		F	If several power consumers are turned on simultaneously, or the battery is only partially charged, it is possible that the defroster will automatically turn					
au		button in the control panel of the cair conditioner. The indicator lamp in the bes out			itself off. When this happens, the indicator lamp inside the switch starts blinking. As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the				
	ote:			defroster automatically turns itself back on.					
	eavy accumulation of fore activating the o		ould be removed						

Front center console storage compartment ventilation



The front center console compartment has its own air outlet.

To open: Raise lever (1).

To close: Lower lever (1).

The air volume is dependent on the setting of:

- air distribution control,
- air volume control,
- air outlets in the dashboard.

The air temperature is about the same as that of the dashboard air outlets. It cannot be regulated separately.

Notes:

The compartment can get very warm due to its confined space. When storing heat sensitive objects in the compartment, close the air outlet while heating the passenger compartment.

Do not allow articles to obstruct the air outlet in the storage compartment.

Automatic climate control

Instruments			Instrument			Technical	
and controls	Operation	Driving	cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Automatic climate control			10	60			

Rear passenger compartment adjustable air outlets



- 1 Center air outlet, left
- 2 Air volume control for center air outlets
 - To open: Turn the wheel upward.
- **3** Center air outlet, right

Note:

The temperature at the air outlets for the rear passenger compartment (1 and 3) is the same as at the dashboard center air outlets.

Audio and telephone operation

These instructions are intended to help you become acquainted with your Mercedes-Benz audio system. They contain useful tips and a detailed description of the user functions.

Warning!

In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, system settings should be entered with the vehicle at standstill and systems should be operated by the driver only when traffic conditions permit. Always pay full attention to traffic conditions first before operating system controls while driving.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your car is covering a distance of 50 feet (approximately14 m) every second.

Operating safety

Warning!

Any alterations made to electronic components can cause malfunctions.

The radio, cassette deck, CD changer¹ and telephone¹ are interconnected. Therefore, when one of the components is defective or has not been removed/replaced properly this may impair the function of other components.

These malfunctions might seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

We recommend that you have any service work or alterations to electronic components done at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

1 Optional equipment

Dolby and the double-D symbol **D** are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. The Dolby noise reduction system is manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

Audio system

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system	162						

Operating and display elements



- 1 On/off, volume, see page 164
- **2** Telephone mode selector, see page 178
- 3 Seek tuning, see page 168, Track search (tape), see page 172, Skipping tracks (CD), see page 176 Manual repeat dialing (telephone), see page 181

- 4 Radio mode selector, see page 167
- 5 Manual tuning, see page 168 and 168 Fast Forward/Reverse (tape), see page 172 Fast Forward/Reverse (CD), see page 177 Telephone book, see page 179
- 6 CD mode selector, see page 176
- 7 Tape mode selector, see page 170

8 Display panel

The cassette slot is located behind the display panel. For notes on playing cassettes, see page 170

- 9 Alpha-numeric keypad for station storage and frequency entry, see page 170 optional telephone, see page 178 Tape eject, see page 171 Tape track select, see page 172 Dolby, see page 173 CD track access, see page 178
- 10 Scan tuning (Radio, see page 168) Tape track search, see page 172 CD, see page 168
- **11** Function button, see page 170 and 178
- 12 Soft keys for radio band selection, see page 167 tone controls, see page 165 scan, see page 168
- **13** Tape eject, see page 170

Audio system

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system			10	64			

Button and soft key operation

In these instructions, the alpha-numeric keypad (right side of radio face) and the function buttons (left side of the radio face) are referred to as "buttons" and the four keys under the display are referred to as "soft keys"

Note:

Do not press directly on the radio display face.

Operation

Switching on and off

Press the control knob 💽 .

The system is switched off when the electronic key in the starter switch is turned to position 0 or removed. The radio is switched on again when the electronic key in the starter switch is turned to position 1 or 2.

Note:

The system can also be switched on separately with the electronic key removed, but will switch itself off automatically after half an hour to conserve vehicle battery power.

Adjusting the volume

Turning the control knob clockwise will increase the volume, counterclockwise will decrease the volume.

Note:

Audio system

The volume setting can be selected separately for the telephone, audio system and voice recognition system.

Audio functions

The "AUD" key is used to select the BASS, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE functions. Settings for bass and treble are stored separately for the radio, cassette and CD modes. Tone level settings are identified by the vertical bars. The center (flat) setting is shown by one longer bar in the center of the display.

Bass

FM1	BASS
<-	AUD +>

Press the "AUD" key repeatedly until "BASS" appears on the display.

or the "-" key to decrease the level.

Pressing the "+" and "-" keys simultaneously resets the Bass to its center (flat) level.

Treble

FM1	TREBLE
<-	AUD +>

Press the "AUD" key repeatedly until "TREBLE" appears on the display.

Press the "+" key to increase

or the "-" key to decrease the level.

Pressing the "+" and "-" keys simultaneously resets the Treble to its center (flat) level.

1100010 59 500111			-				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system			10	66			

Fader



Press the "AUD" key repeatedly until "FADER" appears on the display. Press the "R" key to move the sound to the rear speakers or the "F"

key to move the sound to the front speakers.

Pressing the "F" and "R" keys simultaneously resets the Fader to its center level.

Centering all audio functions



Push and hold down the "AUD" key. All audio functions (bass, treble, balance and fader) are set to center or flat positions, and

the volume is adjusted to a preset level. "RESET" appears on the display.

Balance



Press the "AUD" key repeatedly until "BALANCE" appears on the display.

Press the "L" key to move the

sound to the left speakers or the "R" key to move the sound to the right speakers.

Pressing the "L" and "R" keys simultaneously resets the Balance to its center level.

Audio system tone level selection

SOUND						
DRI	ŲΕ	R				
DRV	SP	AMB	OF			

To select the tone level settings for radio, cassette, and CD operation press the key "AUD". The tone level settings menu is now

displayed. Press key "EXT", and "SOUND" appears on the display.

Press the key "DRV" to adjust the sound to the "Driver" and co-driver position.

The key "SP" is for "Speech", optimizing the sound for spoken language.

The key "AMB" offers "Ambience" , a three-dimensional sound.

The key "OFF" switches off the tone level setting selection.

Radio mode

Selecting radio mode

Press RADIO button.

Selecting the band

FM5	ST	
- 9!	5.5	MHz
AM U	IB AI	UD AS

Press the key located below the desired band. The band selected is shown in the top line of the display.

Frequency ranges:	FM	87.9 -107.9 MHz
	AM	530 -1710 kHz
	WB	approx.162 MHz

Audio system

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system	1		10	58			
Μ	anual tuning			Seek tuning			
f	AM4 B80 kHz Press either the △ or ▼ button. Step-by-step station tuning in according or		Press either the Dor do button. The radio will tune to the next receivable station.				

Scan tuning

FM1	L			
9	95.	5	Μ	Hz
AM	WΒ	AU	D	AS

Press the **SC #** button. Each strongly receivable station on the band selected will be tuned in for 8 seconds. The first scan will tune only the

The first three tuning steps will take place without muting. The radio will then be muted and high-speed tuning will take place until the button is released. The following tuning intervals will be shown on the display:

tuning in ascending or

frequency will take place.

descending order of

- FM 200 kHz
- AM 10 kHz
- WB Channels 1-7

FM WB AUD AS

Weather Band

Press the "WB" key. The last weather band station is tuned in.

Use buttons **1** - **PORS** to select a different station. If the station cannot be received, the next available station is selected automatically.

Press button or . The next available station is tuned in. The message "WB NONE" appears if no station can be received.

Station memory

Andio arratom

Ten stations each in the AM and FM bands can be stored via the alpha-numeric keypad. The share button corresponds to location 10. Weatherband (WB) channels 1 to 7 are preset at the factory and can be retrieved via the alpha-numeric keypad, but cannot be changed.

Storing stations automatically (Autostore)

FM SE	AR(СН	
AM	WΒ	AUD	AS

Press the "AS" key until the word "SEARCH" is displayed. The ten strongest stations are stored automatically, with having the strongest signal.

If less than 10 stations are available within receiving range, only those will be stored.

Pressing a station selection button without a stored station will not display a frequency for approximately 2 seconds. Thereafter the station selected last will be displayed.

Note:

Autostore memory is in addition to the regular station memory. Previously stored stations are not erased.

Briefly press "AS" to leave the Autostore and return to manual presets. Press "AS" again to call up Autostore.

Audio system			109				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system			1	70			

Audio system

Storing stations

Hold the desired number button 1 - One down for approximately 2 seconds. The currently displayed frequency is stored on the selected station button. The storage procedure is confirmed by a short signal tone.

Retrieving a station from memory

Press the desired station button $1 - \frac{0}{OPR}$

Direct frequency input (AM and FM only)

FM2	2		
	9_	Fh	1
AM	ŴΒ	AUD	AS

Select the band. Press the ★ button and enter the desired frequency using the alpha-numeric keypad • Frequencies outside of

the frequency ranges (frequencies specified on page 167) will not be accepted. The frequency input mode is cancelled if no button is pressed within 4 seconds.

Cassette mode

Playing cassettes

Press the TAPE button. When the EJ button is pressed. the display folds down and the cassette slot becomes visible. Push the cassette gently into the slot until it engages. The cassette will be pulled in automatically.

Note:

Do not press directly on the display face.

Return the display panel to its normal position by folding it back up and pressing gently on the display frame to lock in place.

Important!

If the display is in the down position for more than 20 seconds, 2 successive beeps will be heard. This will continue at 5 second intervals until the display is returned to its normal position.



Operation

The system will switch to cassette mode. Track 1 will be played and "SIDE 1" displayed. Track 1 is the side of the cassette which is facing

upwards. The cassette deck will automatically detect the type of tape and switch the equalization automatically. A cassette symbol on the display indicates that a tape is in the mechanism. This symbol appears in all modes except cassette mode.

The cassette will not be ejected when the system is switched off or another mode is selected.

If a cassette is in the mechanism, cassette mode can be selected by using the TAPE button.

If no cassette has been inserted, the display will show "NO TAPE".

Driving

Cassette eject

Press the **EJ** button. The display will fold down and the cassette will be ejected. Remove the cassette, then fold the display back up manually. The system will switch back to radio mode automatically.

Notes:

The cassette will not be ejected when the system is switched off. If a cassette is not ejected, continue to hold the **EJ** button for at least 5 seconds to eject the cassette.

Important!

Practical hints

If the display is in the down position for more than 20 seconds, 2 successive beeps will be heard. This will continue at 5 second intervals until the display is returned to its normal position.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Audio system

Instruments

and controls

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system			17	72			

Track selection



Press the track selection "TRK" key. The current track will be displayed as "SIDE 1" or "SIDE 2". The track will be changed automatically at the end of the tape.

Track search forward/backward

TAPE	Ξ		
SEE	ΚI	FWD	
TRK	NR	AUD	SB

Press the button. "SEEK FWD" will be shown on the display and the track search will run the tape forward to the start of the next track.



Press the button. "SEEK RWD" will be shown on the display and the track search will run the tape backward to the start of the

track currently playing. Track search can be interrupted by pressing the same button again.

Note:

The beginning of a track can only be located if there is a break of at least 4 seconds between tracks.

Fast forward/reverse

Tape Forwa Trk Nr		SB]
TAPE REWIN	_	SB	

Press the **A** button. "FORWARD" will appear on the display and fast forward will start.

Press the v button. "REWIND" will appear on the display and fast reverse will start.

Fast forward/reverse is stopped by pressing the same button again, or it will stop automatically at the beginning or the end of the tape. The track will automatically change at the end or beginning of the tape and play will begin.

Scanning



Press the **SC #** button. "SEEK FWD" will appear on the display. Each track will be played for 8 seconds in ascending order. The search

will stop if any of the SC #, Δ , ∇ , \bowtie , d buttons are pressed.

Skipping of blank sections (Skip-Blank)



Operation

Press the "SB" key. The Skip-Blank function is switched on or off. When switched on, the "SB" on the display is highlighted.

With the "SB" function activated and no sound signal received for approximately 10 to 15 seconds, the tape will fast forward to the next sound signal.

Driving

Dolby NR¹ (noise reduction system)

TAPE	BA	SS
<-	NR 6	7UD +>

To enable optimum sound reproduction of cassettes recorded using the Dolby B system, press the "NR" key so the "NR" on the display is

Technical

data

Index

highlighted. To turn off Dolby B noise reduction, press the "NR" key so the "NR" on the display is not highlighted.

1 Dolby and the double-D symbol **D** are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. The Dolby noise reduction system is manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

Car care

Audio system

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

Car care

Technical data

Index

Audio system

174



General notes on CD mode

Should excessive temperatures occur while in CD mode, "CD TEMP HIGH" will appear on the display and muting will take place. The unit will then switch back to radio mode until the temperature has decreased to a safe operating level.

Should temperatures occur while in CD mode which are too low, "CD TEMP LOW" will be displayed, but the CD will play. It will be sensitive to skipping if you are driving over rough roads.

Handle CDs carefully to prevent interference during playback.

Avoid fingerprints and dust on CDs. Do not write on the CDs or apply any label or other material or devices to the CDs.

Clean CDs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. No solvents, anti-static sprays, etc. should be used.

Replace the CD in its container after use. Protect CDs from heat and direct sunlight.



Only use CDs, which bear the label shown and that conform to the compact disc digital audio standard (IEC 60908).

Use of CDs which do not meet this standard may cause damage to the

CD changer. Do not play single-CDs (80 mm) with an adapter.

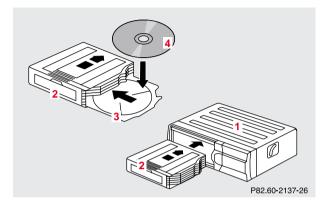
Warning!

The CD changer¹ is a Class 1 laser product. There is a danger of invisible laser radiation if the cover is opened or damaged.

Do not remove the cover. The CD changer¹ does not contain any parts which can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, have any service work which may be necessary performed only by qualified personnel.

1 Optional equipment

CD changer¹ installed



- 1 CD changer
- 2 CD magazine
- 3 CD tray
- **4** CD

If a CD changer¹ is installed, it can be operated from the front control panel of the radio. A loaded magazine must be installed for CD playing.

1 Optional equipment

Audio system

Loading/emptying the CD magazine

Slide the changer door to the right until it latches open and press the eject button . The magazine will be ejected. Remove the magazine. Pull out the CD tray to its stop and place the CDs in the recess of the tray, label side up. Push the tray into the magazine in the direction shown by the arrow. Insert the loaded magazine into the changer.

Important!

Close the door after the magazine has been inserted.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls Operation Dr	ving Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data
--	------------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------

176

Audio system

Playing CDs

Press the **CD** button. When the changer is used for the first time after removing/inserting a magazine, play begins at CD 1 track 1. After that, the CD most recently played will start at the point where it was last switched off. CDs stored in the magazine can be selected by using the station preset buttons 1-6.

CD1 TRACK 1 RDM RPT AUD T	The magazine slot number of the selected CD will be displayed after "CD". The number of the track being played will be displayed after "TRACK".
CD1 NO CD3	If there is no CD in the selected magazine slot, "NO CD" and the

RDM RPT AUD corresponding slot number will be displayed (e.g. "NO CD3"). After the last track on a CD has been

played, the next CD will automatically be selected and played.

Skipping tracks forward/backward

Press the button. The next track on the CD will be played.

Index

Press the button. If the track has been playing for more than 10 seconds, it will revert to the start of that track. If it has been playing for less than ten seconds it will revert to the preceding track. To skip several tracks, the respective button must be pressed until the desired track is reached. If the beginning or end of the CD is reached during the search, the first or last track will be played.

Fast forward/reverse

Press and hold the **A** button for audible fast forward.

Press and hold the ∇ button for audible reverse.



Operation

The search will stop when the button is released. The played time of the track will be displayed during the search. The search mode will cancel if

the beginning or end of the CD is reached.

Scanning

Press the SC # button. Each track will be played for 8 seconds in ascending order. The search will stop at the current track if any of the Δ , ∇ , \bowtie , \bowtie , SC # buttons are pressed.

Driving

Random play/repeat function

The tracks of the current CD are played in random order when the random feature (RDM) is selected. Press the "RDM" key to switch on. "RDM" will be highlighted. Press "RDM" again to switch off.

CD1			
TRA	ICK	10	
RDM	RPT	AUD	Т

When the repeat function (RPT) has been selected, a particular track can be played for as many times as desired. Press the "RPT" key to switch

Technical

data

Index

on. "RPT" will be highlighted. Press "RPT" again to switch off

Note:

Both functions cannot be used simultaneously.

Car care

Audio system

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system 178							

Direct track selection

Tracks can be selected directly using the buttons on the alpha-numeric keypad. Press the ***** function button, followed by the track number.

Track and time display

CD3			
34T	1	68:	96
RDM	RPT	AUC) Т

Pressing the function button "T" displays the track number and elapsed playing time of the track being played.

Pressing the function button "T" again displays the total number of tracks and the total playing time of the CD being played. After 8 seconds the display switches back to the main display.

Telephone operation

Various functions of the Mercedes-Benz integrated portable cellular telephone¹ can be performed and displayed via the system. Further instructions for operating the integrated telephone can be found in the operation guide for the telephone¹.

Switching the telephone on and off

Switching on: Press the TEL button.

Switching off:

Press and hold the **TEL** button until "PHONE OFF" appears on the display.

1 Optional equipment

Adjusting the volume

Turning the control knob clockwise will increase the volume, counterclockwise will decrease the volume.

Note:

The volume setting can be selected separately for the telephone, audio system and voice recognition system.

Entering telephone number and starting dialing process



Enter the desired telephone number using the alphanumeric keypad. The number can have up to 32 digits, but only 13 of these can be

displayed. The dialing process is started by pressing the "SND" key. The entered number can be corrected using the "CLR" key.

Press the "CLR" key briefly, and the last digit will be deleted.

Press and hold the "CLR" key, and the complete number will be deleted.

Calling up the telephone book

The numbers stored in the telephone number memory can be called up via either name or number entries. The memory contents from the portable telephone must contain numbers and names in at least one memory location and the portable telephone must be connected to the vehicle coil cord in order to call up the telephone book. Refer to the "Memory download" section of the cellular telephone operation guide for more information.

Switching between name search and number search

Press "ABC" key - Name search

Press "NUM" key - Number search

Audio system

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system 180							

Searching and selecting telephone book entries by name

S !!!! Bauer		
SND NUM	CLR	END

Press the "ABC" key. The current name is shown on the display. The stored entries in alphabetical order can be selected using the Δ or

button. By pressing the or down, the stored entries can be selected according to alphabetical initial letters (e.g. A-Adam, B-Brown, M-Miller).

Using the buttons **1** - **D** on the alpha-numeric keypad the stored entries can be selected according initial letters (e.g. B-Brown, press button **2** twice).

Note:

Some signs and symbols cannot be displayed.

Searching and selecting telephone book entries by number

S # ##	M12
72487	11353
SND ABC	CLR END

Press the "NUM" key. The current number is shown on the display. The stored entries can be selected in numerical order using the Δ or ∇

button. By pressing the or d button, the stored entries can be selected in increments of 5 (e.g. Entry no. 2, Entry no. 7, etc.).

Placing a call

S		
	5512	212
SND	CLR	END

When a number or a name has been selected using the method described above, press the "SND" key.

Manual repeat dialing (redial)

The last number entered can be re-selected by pressing the "SND" key once, and the call can be placed by pressing the "SND" key a second time. The last dialed telephone number is shown on the display. Using the \checkmark , \checkmark , \triangleright or \checkmark button, the numbers stored in the re-dial memory of the telephone can be selected.



Audio system

The abbreviation L and the number in the memory are shown in the top line of the display.

Automatic repeat dialing (redial)

If no call can be placed, press the "SND" key.

"REDIAL" is shown on the display and repeated attempts will be made for the next four minutes.

Abbreviated dialing from previously stored telephone numbers

Quick-dialing

S	∎∎		
		1	53
SND	RCL	CLR	END

Enter the previously selected maximum 3-digit (1 - 999) number and press "RCL".

SHURCL ULR END The telephone number previously stored under that number will be displayed. Press the soft key "SND". The call is set up.

Speed-dialing

To correct the last digit press the soft key "CLR".

Press the soft key "SND". The phone number stored at this memory location will appear on the screen and the call is set up.

The abbreviation "L" and the number in the memory are shown in the top line of the display.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

181

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system			1	82			
Express-dialing				Accepting inco	ming call in telep	hone mode	
Press one of the number buttons 1 - offer for more			opr for more	c	With an	incoming call, a	

than 1 second.

The phone number or the name stored at this memory location will appear on the screen.

When the call is initiated, the call time will appear on the display.

Note:

Please be aware that button **might** already be reserved for an emergency call number, see page 184.

Call hold feature

While on the telephone, a second call can be accepted by pressing the "SND" key. The first call will be put on hold. Press "SND" to toggle between the calls.

An additional call can be accepted after ending one of the previous calls.

S ###		
CALL		
SND	MUT	EΝ

With an incoming call, a ringing tone can be heard and the message "CALL" appears on the display. Press the "SND" key to answer the call.

Accepting incoming call in tape, CD or radio mode

If the telephone is activated in the background (symbol "S" on the display), then a switch is made automatically to the telephone mode when a call is received. The audio source is muted, the ringing tone is heard and the message "CALL" appears. Press the soft key "SND" to answer the call. After the call has been terminated, the previously selected audio source is resumed.

Terminating call

A current call can be terminated by pressing the "END" button.

Muting a call



Pressing the "MUT" key will silence the call. The caller can no longer hear you. To return to the conversation, press the "MUT" key again.

Component malfunctions

The radio, CD changer¹, and Mercedes-Benz integrated cellular telephone¹ are part of a fiberoptic networked system. Failure of one of the components can lead to malfunctions of the other components. Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100 for more information in the event of a malfunction.

1 Optional equipment

Audio system

Instruments			Instrument			Technical	
and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Audio system			1	84			

Emergency call

Important!

If you press button **1** for more than 1 second, the number stored in memory location 1 (for example 911) will be dialed.

The 911 emergency call system is a public service. Using it without due cause is a criminal offence.

You can make an emergency call to an emergency rescue station with a mobile communications network.

The emergency call will be placed as long as the corresponding mobile communications network is available. To do this, switch the telephone on if you have not already done so.

The call will also be placed if the unlock-code is not entered.

Emergency calls may not be possible with all telephone networks or if certain network services and/or telephone functions are active. Check with your local network operating company. It may take some time to set up an emergency call.

To use this function you must ensure that the number stored in memory location 1 is the number to be dialed in case of emergency.

Note:



If an emergency call cannot be connected, the message "SYSTM BUSY" appears.

Power windows



The control panel is located on the driver's door.

Driving

Switches for:

- 1 left, front
- 2 right, front
- 3 left, rear
- 4 right, rear

There are individual switches in the front passenger door and the rear doors for the respective windows.

Turn electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

Opening the windows: Press the switch to resistance point.

Closing the windows: Pull the switch to resistance point.

Release switch when window is in desired position.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Interior equipment

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equip	oment		18	86			

Express opening and closing

Press or pull switch past resistance point and release – window opens or closes completely.

To interrupt procedure, briefly press or pull switch.

If the upward movement of the window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop during the last few inches before closure and open slightly.

When pulling and holding the switch to close the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked during the last few inches before closure, it will stop but <u>not</u> open slightly.

The windows can also be opened and closed using:

- the summer opening/convenience feature, see page 34.
- the button 😒 in the control panel of the automatic climate control, see page 155.
- the button in the control panel of the automatic climate control, see page 156.

Warning!

When closing the windows, be sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

In case of obstruction, the automatic reversal will not operate if a door window is being closed by pulling the switch to its resistance point and holding it there, or when using the electronic key.

The closing procedure of door windows can be immediately reversed by either pressing or pulling the switch, or pressing button of on the electronic key and holding it.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause serious personal injury.

Blocking of rear door window operation



The switch (1) is located on the driver's door.

If no operation of the rear windows by switch (for instance by children) is desired, slide override switch (1) to the right; the **t** symbol becomes visible.

Operation of the rear door windows with the switches located in the driver's door is still possible.

Synchronizing power windows

If the power supply was interrupted, (battery disconnected or low), the windows cannot be opened or closed by the express feature.

To resynchronize the express feature, pull switch until the window is completely closed and hold for approximately 1 second. Repeat procedure for each window.

The automatic full opening and closing procedure of the windows should now be restored.

Interior equipment

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equip	ment		18	88			

Sliding/pop-up roof



- 1 to slide roof open
- **2** to slide roof closed
- 3 to raise roof at rear
- 4 to lower roof at rear

Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

To open, close, raise or lower the sliding/pop-up roof: Move the switch to resistance point in the required direction.

Release the switch when the roof has reached the required position.

Warning!

When closing the sliding/pop-up roof, be sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause serious personal injury.

Opening or closing the sliding/pop-up roof automatically

Move the switch past resistance point in the direction required and release.

The sliding/pop-up roof opens or closes completely.

Stopping the sliding/pop-up roof: Move the switch in any direction.

If the movement of the sliding/pop-up roof is blocked during the closing procedure, the roof will stop and reopen slightly.

Warning!

When closing the sliding/pop-up roof, be sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause serious personal injury. With the roof closed or tilted open, a screen can be slid into the roof opening to guard against sun rays. When sliding the roof open, the screen will also retract.

The sliding/pop-up roof can also be opened and closed using:

- the summer opening/convenience feature, see page 34.
- the button 😒 in the control panel of the automatic climate control, see page 155.
- the button in the control panel of the automatic climate control, see page 156.

Notes:

To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the sliding/pop-up roof.

The sliding/pop-up roof can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur, see page 349.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Interior equipment

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equip	oment		19	90			

Synchronizing the sliding/pop-up roof

The sliding/pop-up roof must be resynchronized if the power supply has been interrupted (battery disconnected or low), the sliding/pop-up roof has been closed manually or the sliding/pop-up roof does not open smoothly or malfunctions.

• Press the switch in the "raise" (3) direction, wait until the sliding/pop-up roof is fully raised at rear and hold the switch for approximately 1 second.

Interior lighting



1 Rear interior lights

Press the button to switch the rear passenger compartment lights on/off.

2 Right front reading lamp

Press the button to switch the reading lamp on or off. The right reading lamp will be switched on or off.

3 To switch off automatic function: Press the rocker switch.

The interior lighting remains switched off, even when centrally unlocking the vehicle or opening a door or the electronic key is removed from the starter switch.

4 To select automatic function: Press the rocker switch to the center position.

Interior lamps are switched on in darkness, when unlocking the vehicle, opening a door or removing the electronic key from starter switch.

Interior lamps are switched off (soft fade) delayed, when locking the vehicle, closing the doors or inserting the electronic key in starter switch. However, there will be no delay when the electronic key is in starter switch position 2.

5 Interior lamps, front:

Press rocker switch in to switch front interior lamps on. The interior lighting stays on while the rocker switch is pressed in.

Switching off the front interior lighting: Press rocker switch to position (3) or (4).

6 Left front reading lamp: Press the button to switch the reading lamp on or off. The left reading lamp will be switched on or off.

Interior equipment

191

nstruments Operation Driving Instrument cluster display Practical hints Car care Technical data Ir	nstruments nd controls
--	---------------------------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equip	oment		1	92			

Notes:

The time delay for the interior light to switch off after the electronic key is removed from the starter switch can be adjusted in the individual setting menu "LIGHTING" – "INT. ILLUMINATION DELAYED SWITCH-OFF". See page 122.

To prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged with doors open, all interior lamps switch off after approximately 5 minutes, when the electronic key removed or in starter switch position 0.

An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that all interior lamps are switched off.

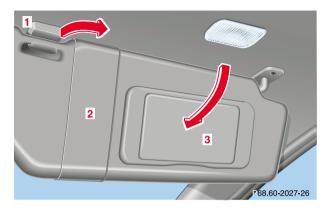
Door entry lamps

The appropriate entry lamp switches on if a door is opened in darkness and if the interior lighting is switched to automatic function.

The entry lamp switches off automatically when the door is closed.

Sun visors

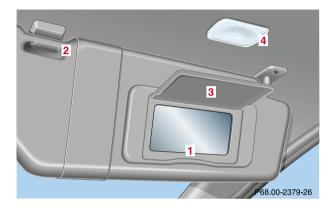
Interior equipment



Swing sun visors (2) down (arrow 3) to protect against sun glare.

If sunlight enters through a side window, disengage sun visor (2) from the inner mounting (1) and pivot to the side.

Vanity mirrors



1 Illuminated vanity mirror

With the visor engaged in its inner mounting (2), the lamp (4) can be switched on by opening the cover (3).

Fold the cover (3) down to close the vanity mirror.

Warning!

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving.

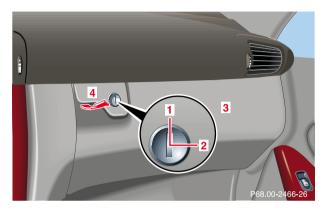
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

193

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	P	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equ	ipment		1	94				
I	nterior				Storage compar	rtments and armr	ests	
,	Warning!				Warning!			
To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing things. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs.				prevent stored	ment lids closed. 7 objects from beir chicle occupants			

Always use partition net when transporting cargo. Partition net cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Glove box



- 1 Unlocked position
- 2 Locked position
- **3** Glove box
- 4 Glove box lid release Pull to open

Notes:

Prior to closing the glove box, close the compartment for glasses first.

The glove box can be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. See page 29 for instructions on how to remove the mechanical key from the electronic key (e.g. for valet parking service).

Interior equipment

1	95	
---	----	--

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equipment			1	96			

Storage compartment in front of armrest



5 Storage compartment in front of armrest

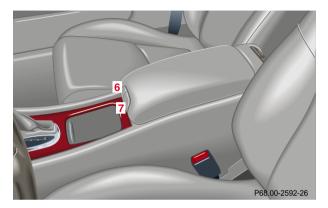
To open: Slide cover (5) rearward.

To close: Slide cover (5) forward.

Note:

The compartment contains a lighter (see page 202), a coin holder, and a cup holder (see page 198).

Storage compartment below the front armrest



To open compartment in armrest: Lift armrest by handle (6).

To open compartment under armrest: Lift armrest by handle (7).

To close: Lower armrest until it engages in lock. To change inclination of armrest: Pull up on armrest.

To lower armrest: Pull handle (7).

Notes:

The storage compartment can be heated or cooled, see page 159.

The compartment can get very warm due to its confined space. When storing heat sensitive objects in the compartment, close the air outlet while heating the passenger compartment.

Do not obstruct the air outlet in the storage compartment.

Interior equipment

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

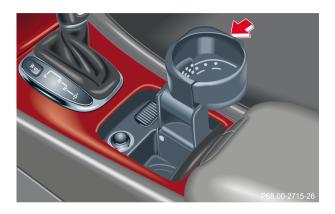
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equipment 19				98			

Cup holder



1 Cup holder in front seat armrest

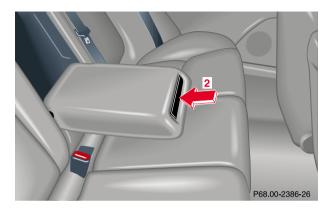
Open cup holder: Push button (1) the cup holder slides out.



Close cup holder: Push (arrow) until cup holder engages.

Warning!

Keep the cup holder closed while traveling. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Do not fill containers to a height where the contents could spill during vehicle maneuvers, especially hot liquids.



Driving

2 Cup holder in rear seat armrest

To open:

Push front of sliding compartment – the cup holder slides out.

To close:

Push the sliding compartment back until it engages.

Warning!

Keep the cup holder closed while traveling. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Do not fill containers to a height where the contents could spill during vehicle maneuvers, especially hot liquids.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Interior equipment

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Interior equipment

200

Ashtrays

Center console

To open:

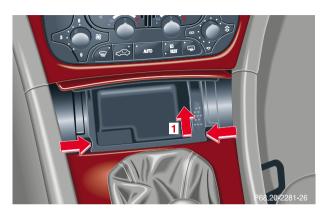
Briefly touch the mark on the cover, the ashtray opens automatically.

To remove ashtray insert from center console:

Warning!

Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still. With the gear selector lever in position "N", turn off the engine and set the parking brake. Otherwise the vehicle might move as a result of unintended contact with the gear selector lever.

Prior to removing the ashtray insert, move the gear selector lever to position "N".



Slide ashtray insert in direction of arrow (1) until the insert disengages. Grip ashtray insert at indents (left and right arrows) and remove from ashtray frame.

To replace insert:

Install insert into ashtray frame and push down to engage into place.

Rear seats



Driving

To open ashtray: Pull at top of cover.

To remove insert:

Press latch (2) and remove insert.

To replace insert: Install insert and close the ashtray.

Technical

data

Index

Interior equipment

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Car care

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equip	ment		20)2			

Lighter



1 Center console lighter

The lighter is located in the center console compartment in front of the armrest, see page 196. Turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

Push in lighter in (1); it will pop out automatically when hot.

Warning!

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter, they are extremely hot, hold at knob only.

When leaving the vehicle always remove the electronic key from the starter switch. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury.

Note:

The lighter can be operated with electronic key in starter switch position 1 or 2.

The lighter socket can be used to accommodate electrical accessories up to a maximum 85 W.

Parcel net in front passenger footwell

A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.

Warning!

Interior equipment

Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the parcel net.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Ski sack (optional)

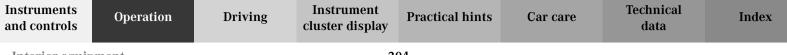


Unfolding and loading

- 1. Fold armrest down (arrow).
- 2. Swing cover (1) down.

merior equip	Jinent		200				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

203

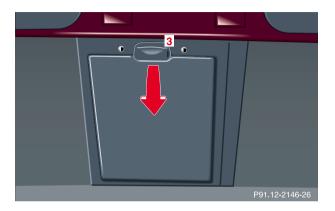


Interior equipment

204



3. Open hook and loop strap (2) and pull ski sack into passenger compartment and unfold.



4. Open flap in trunk by pulling handle (3).



5. From trunk, slide skis into ski sack

Warning!

Interior equipment

The ski sack is designed for up to four pairs of skis. Do not load the ski sack with other objects.

Always fasten the ski sack securely. In an accident, an unfastened ski sack can cause injury to vehicle occupants.

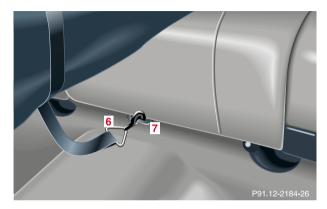


- 6. Wrap strap around ski sack and armrest.
- 7. Close clasp (arrows 4 and 5) and pull strap tight to immobilize skis.

1 1							
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

205





8. Connect snap hook (6) of front strap to eye (7) located on center tunnel in front of rear seat bench.



Unloading and folding

- 1. Loosen strap, open clasp by pressing tabs (arrows) together, and unload skis.
- 2. Close flap in trunk.
- 3. Disconnect snap hook (6) from eye (7).
- 4. Fold and flatten ski sack lengthwise and place folded ski sack inside recess of backrest.



5. Close ski sack compartment cover.

Removal of ski sack

For removal of the ski sack we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

Never drive vehicle with trunk lid open while the ski sack is removed. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

Note:

To prevent unauthorized persons from access to the trunk, always close the pass-through.

Interior equipment

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Interior equipment

208

Parcel net in trunk

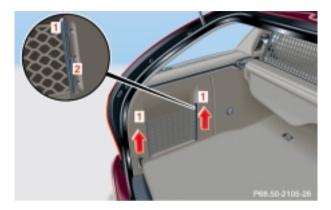
There is a parcel net located on left side of the trunk. Dependent on the equipment of your vehicle, there is another parcel net located on right side of the trunk.

Warning!

The parcel net is designed only to carry light loads.

Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the parcel net.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.



Removal of parcel net: Slide rails (1) upward and remove.

Installation of parcel net:

Place mounting lugs (2) in opening and slide rails (1) down as far as they can go.

Electrical outlet



The electrical outlet is located in the rear compartment.

Electronic key in starter switch position 1 or 2.

Flip up cover and insert electrical plug (cigar lighter type).

Note:

The electrical outlet can be used to accommodate accessories (e.g. air pump, auxilary lamps) up to a maximum 180 W.

Storage compartment under trunk floor



To open trunk floor:

Press handle (1) on the recess and lift trunk cover.

The compartment can be used to store small, light or flat objects.

In tomi on	o contra ino sono o so t	
Interior.	equipment	

209

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		
Interior equ	lipment		2	210					
Т	fo close trunk floor:			Retractable lug	gage cover and pa	artition net			
	Lower the cover and l he handle (1).	lock by applying lig	ght pressure to	The twin reel roller blind comprises a luggage cover and a partition net. It is mounted on the backrest of the rear seat and can also be used with backrest folded down.					
	Warning!								
	If items are stored i compartment is sec		nt, make sure	Partition net					
]	In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.			Warning! To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, always use partition net when transporting cargo.					

Partition net with rear seats folded up



1 Tab

Interior equipment

2 Eyelets on roof

Pull out upper blind (safety net)by tabs (1) and engage into eyelets on the roof (2).

Partition net with rear seats folded down



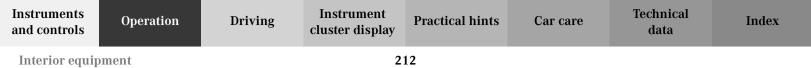
- 1 Tab
- 2 Eyelets on roof

Pull out upper blind (safety net) by tabs (1) until it engages. Fold seat forward, see page 213. Pull out upper blind fully and clip into evolute on the

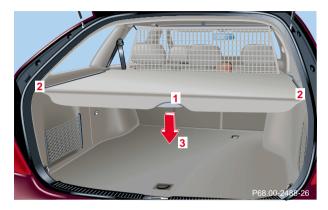
Pull out upper blind fully and clip into eyelets on the roof (2).

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

211



Luggage cover



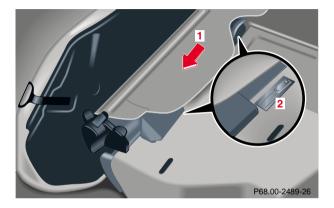
1 Handle

- **2** To lock pull luggage cover back by handle (1) until it locks into position.
- **3** To unlock press handle (1) down and release. The luggage cover retracts automatically.

Note:

With the luggage cover rolled up, fold the lip down.

Removal, installation of twin-reel roller blind



The safety net and luggage cover must be retracted. Removal:

Fold up split rear bench seat, see page 213.

Slide twin-reel roller blind (1) to left and remove.

Installation:

Fold up split rear bench seat.

Place twin-reel roller blind into right and left guide rails (2) and slide towards right to the end stop.

Split rear bench seat

The two sections can be folded down separately to enlarge the cargo area.

Warning!

When expanding the luggage compartment, always fold the seat cushions fully forward and always use the partition net when transporting cargo.

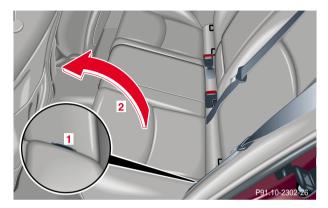
Unless you are transporting cargo, the backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

Always use the cargo tie down rings, see page 218.

Driving

Folding the backrest forward



Pull release handle (1) and fold seat cushion (2) forward.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Interior equipment

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

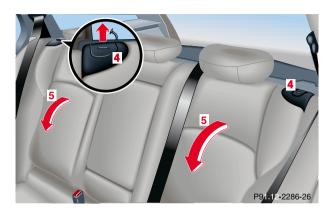


Interior equipment

214



Illustration: right-hand side of rear seat. Slip seat belt webbing behind retainer (3).



Retract head restraints fully and fold rearward, see page 53.

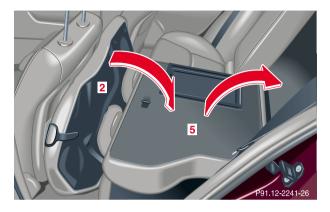
Pull release handle (4) on the left or right backrest as required.

Fold the rear seat backrests (5) forward.

Note:

With the twin-reel roller blind installed: When folding the backrest forward, fold the right section first and then the left section. If only the left section is to be folded, first remove the twin-reel roller blind, see page 212.

Folding the backrest rearward



Driving

Fold the backrest (5) rearward until it engages.

Car care

Fold the seat cushions (2) rearward until they lock into position.

Technical

data

Index

Interior equipment

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments
and controlsOperationDrivingInstrument
cluster displayPractical hintsCar careTechnical
data

216

Interior equipment



If the backrest is not locked into position, a red indicator (6) will be visible. Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.

Warning!

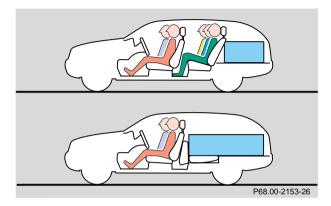
If a red indicator is visible with the seatback up, then the seatback is not properly locked into position. Index

Always lock backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied, or the extended cargo area is not in use. Check for secure locking by pushinng and pulling on the backrest.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

Loading instructions



The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the vehicle capacity weight indicated on the certification tag which can be found on the left door pillar. The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the vehicle according to the illustrations shown, with the heaviest items being placed towards the front of the vehicle.

Always place items being carried against front or rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.

The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible since it influences the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

Interior equipment

217

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Interior equipment

218

Warning!

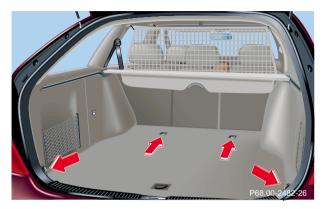
Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

Never drive vehicle with tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

Cargo tie-down rings



Four rings (arrows) are located in the cargo compartment.

Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all rings with rope of sufficient strength to hold down the cargo.

Always follow loading instructions, see page 217.

Cellular telephone

The vehicle is prepared for the installation of a cellular telephone. For further information and installation contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle. Whether or not prohibited by law, for safety reasons, the driver should not use the cellular telephone while the vehicle is in motion.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location before answering or placing a call.

Driving

Interior equipment

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Car care

Technical

data

Index

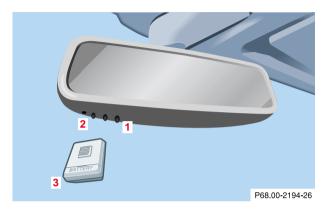
Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Interior equ	ipment		22	20			
	Telephone, general Warning! A driver's attention her primary focus v and the safety of oth pull over to a safe lo or taking a telephon telephone while dri device and only use traffic conditions p	when driving. For hers, we recomme ocation and stop b ne call. If you choo ving, please use t the telephone wh	your safety end that you efore placing ose to use the he hands-free	(approximately a distance of a 14 m) every se Never operate built-in or atta connected to a vehicle while t lead to a malfu	pproximately 50 f cond. radio transmitter ched antenna (i.e n external antenr he engine is runn unction of the veh ly resulting in an	vehicle is covering eet (approximately s equipped with a without being a) from inside the ing. Doing so could icle's electronic	
	Some jurisdictions cellular telephone v			See separate ins		r instructions on ho	W

See separate instruction manual for instructions on how to operate the telephone.

Garage door opener



Driving

- 1 Signal transmitter keys
- 2 Indicator lamp

Operation

3 Hand-held remote control transmitter

The built-in remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled objects.

Warning!

When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down.

When programming or operating the remote control make sure there is no possibility of anyone being harmed by the moving door.

Note:

Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated opener. If you should experience difficulties with programming the transmitter, contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Garage door opener

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Garage door o	pener		2:	22			

For operation in the USA only: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Programming or reprogramming the integrated remote control:

- 1. Turn electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.
- Hold the end of the hand-held transmitter of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 inches (5 cm to 12 cm) away from the surface of the integrated remote control located on the inside rear view mirror, keeping the indicator lamp in view.

- 3. Using both hands, simultaneously push the handheld transmitter button and the desired integrated remote control button. Do not release the buttons until completing step 4.
- 4. The indicator lamp on the integrated remote control will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. When the indicator lamp flashes rapidly, both buttons may be released (the rapid flashing lamp indicates successful programming of the new frequency signal). To program the remaining two buttons, follow steps 1 through 4.

Note:

If, after repeated attempts, you do not successfully program the integrated remote control device to learn the signal of the hand-held transmitter, the garage door opener could be equipped with the "rolling code feature".

Rolling code programming:

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the "Programming" portion of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

- 1. Locate training button on the garage door opener motor head unit. Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, reference to garage door opener operator's manual.
- 2. Press "training" button on the garage door opener motor head unit (which activates the "training light").

Note:

Following step 2, there are 30 seconds to initiate step 3.

Garage door opener

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
--------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

224

Garage door opener

- 3. Firmly press and release the programmed integrated remote control transmit button. Press and release same button a second time to complete the training process. (Some garage door openers may required you to do this procedure a third time to complete the training.)
- 4. Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed button on the integrated remote control transmitter.

Canadian programming:

During programming, your hand-held transmitter may automatically stop transmitting. Continue to press and hold the integrated remote control transmitter button (note steps 2 through 4 in the "Programming" portion) while you press and re-press ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. The indicator lamp will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds upon successful training.

Operation of remote control:

- 1. Turn electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.
- 2. Select and press the appropriate button to activate the remote control device. The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

Erasing the remote control memory:

- 1. Turn electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.
- 2. Simultaneously holding down the left and right side buttons for approximately 20 seconds, or until the control lamp blink rapidly, will erase the codes of all three channels.

Driving

Control and operation of
radio transmitters226
The first 1 000 miles
(1 500 km)227
Maintenance227
Tele Aid228
Catalytic converter238
Emission control239
Starter switch240
Starting and turning off
the engine242
Automatic transmission243
Parking brake252

Driving instructions	253
Drive sensibly – Save Fuel	253
Drinking and driving	253
Pedals	253
Power assistance	254
Brakes	254
Driving off	255
Parking	
Tires	257
Snow chains	259
Winter driving	
instructions	260
Deep water	262
Passenger compartment	
Traveling abroad	263
ç	

Cruise control	264
Brake assist system (BAS)	267
Antilock brake system	
(ABS)	268
Electronic stability program	
(ESP)	270
What you should know	
at the gas station	274
Check regularly and	
before a long trip	276

Contents - Driving

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Control and o	peration of radio	transmitters	2:	26			

Control and operation of radio transmitters

COMAND, radio and telephone

Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio or telephone^{1 if road and traffic conditions permit.}

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approximately 50 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Telephones and two-way radio

Warning!

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

The first 1 000 miles (1 500 km)

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on. Therefore, drive your vehicle during the first 1 000 miles (1 500 km) at moderate vehicle and engine speeds.

During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds.

Avoid accelerating by kickdown. It is not recommended to brake the vehicle by manually shifting to a lower gear. We recommend that you select positions "3", "2" or "1" only at moderate speeds (for hill driving).

After 1 000 miles (1 500 km) speeds may be gradually increased to the permissible maximum.

Maintenance

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Service Booklet at the times called for by the FSS.

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Service Booklet at the designated times/ mileage may result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

For information on the Flexible service system (FSS), see page 132.

The first 1 000 miles

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Tele Aid			22	28			

Tele Aid

Important!

The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the "SOS" button. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated. If the system is not activated the indicator lamp in the "SOS" button stays on after turning electronic key in starter switch to position 2 and the message "TELE AID – NOT ACTIVATED" will be shown in the multifunction display for approx. 10 seconds.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response; automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information.

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel, for raising press button **+** and for lowering press button **-**.

To activate, press the "SOS" button, the Roadside Assistance button for the Information button for the uppending on the type of response required.

Shortly after the completion of your Acquaintance Call, you will receive a user ID and password via first call mail. By visiting www.mbusa.com and selecting "Tele Aid" (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock, Info Services^{*} profile and more.

* Optional (available only with COMAND)

System self-check

Initially, after turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 2, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the "SOS" button, the Roadside Assistance button and the Information button and the Information button astay on longer than 10 seconds or do not come on). The message "TELE AID – VISIT WORKSHOP" appears for approx. 10 seconds in the multifunction display.

Important!

Always make sure that the indicator lamps in the "SOS" button, in the "Roadside Assistance" button and in the "Information" button do not remain illuminated constantly in red and the message "TELE AID – VISIT WORKSHOP" is not displayed in the multifunction display after the system self check.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Emergency calls

An emergency call is initiated automatically:

- following an accident in which the Emergency Tensioning Retractors (ETR's) or airbags deploy,
- if the antitheft alarm or the tow-away alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, see pages 43 and 44.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the inside rear view mirror labeled "SOS", then briefly pressing the button located under the cover. See below for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually. Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the "SOS" button will begin to flash. The message "EMERGENCY CALL – CONNECTING CALL" appears in the multifunction display. When the connection is established, the message "EMERGENCY CALL – CALL CONNECTED" appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. When a voice connection is established the audio system mutes and the message "TELE AID – EMERGENCY CALL ACTIVE" appears in the multifunction display. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the accident provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

Tele Aid			22	29			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Tele Aid			23	30			

The Tele Aid system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services and cellular air time
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the response center.

Note:

Location of the vehicle on a map is possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the response center. Warning!

If the indicator lamp in the "SOS" button is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message "EMERGENCY CALL – CALL FAILED" appears in the multifunction display for approx. 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Initiating an emergency call manually



Briefly press on cover (1) – the cover will open.



Press the SOS button (2) briefly. The indicator lamp in the SOS button (2) will flash until the emergency call is concluded. Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.

Close the cover (1) after the emergency call is concluded.

Tele Aid	231							
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Tele Aid			2	32			

Warning!

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic "SOS" signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

Roadside Assistance button

Located below the center armrest cover is the Roadside Assistance button **S**. Pressing and holding the button (for longer than 2 seconds) will initiate a call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message "ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE - CONNECTING CALL" will appear in the multifunction display. When the connection is established, the message "ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE - CALL CONNECTED" appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. When a voice connection is established the audio system mutes and the message "TELE AID -**ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE CALL ACTIVE**" appears in the multifunction display. The nature of the need for assistance can then be described. The Mercedes-Benz Roadside assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow vour vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance manual for more information.

These programs are only available in the USA:

- Sign and Drive services: Services such as jump start. ٠ a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable.
- Remote Vehicle Diagnostics: This function permits the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher to download malfunction codes and actual vehicle data.

Notes:

The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button remains illuminated in red for approx. 10 seconds during the system self-check after turning electronic key in starter switch to position 2 (together with the "SOS" button and the Information button **ref**).

See system self-check on page 228 when the indicator lamp does not light up in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message "ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE – CALL FAILED" appears in the multifunction display.

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Information button

Located below the center armrest cover is the Information button **1** Pressing and holding the button (for longer than 2 seconds) will initiate a call to the Customer Assistance Center. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message "INFO – CONNECTING CALL" will appear in the multifunction display. When the connection is established, the message "INFO – CALL CONNECTED" appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. When a voice connection is established the audio system mutes and the message "TELE AID – INFO CALL ACTIVE" appears in the multifunction display. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning Tele Aid, please visit www.mbusa.com and use your ID and password, sent to you separately, to learn more (USA only).

Tele Aid	233							
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	

Instruments and controls

Instrument cluster display

Practical hints

Index

Tele Aid

Notes:

The indicator lamp in the Information button remains illuminated in red for approx. 10 seconds during the system self-check after turning electronic key in starter switch to position 2 (together with the "SOS" button and the Roadside Assistance button **Soc**).

See system self-check on page 228 when the indicator lamp does not light up in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Information button **ref** is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message "INFO – CALL FAILED" appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using the solution on the multifunction steering wheel.

Important!

234

If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a fault or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call.

Visit your Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

Upgrade Signals

Tele Aid system processes calls using the following priority.

- Automatic emergency First priority
- Manual emergency Second priority
- Roadside assistance Third priority
- Information Fourth priority

Should a higher priority call be initiated while you are connected, an upgrade (alternating) tone will be heard, and the appropriate indicator lamp will flash. If certain information such as vehicle identification number or customer information is not available, the operator may need to retransmit. During this time you will hear a chirp and voice contact will be interrupted. Voice contact will resume once the retransmission is completed. Once a call is concluded, a chirp will be heard and the appropriate indicator lamp will stop flashing. The COMAND system operation will resume (only vehicles with COMAND).

Important!

If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada. Notes:

The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing solution on the multifunction steering wheel.

When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the audio system or the COMAND system audio (only vehicles with COMAND) is muted and the selected mode (radio, tape or CD) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The navigation system (if engaged) will continue to run. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND unit. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.

Tele Aid	235							
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Tele Aid			23	36			

Remote door unlock

In the case you have your vehicle locked unintentionally (e.g. key inside vehicle), and no other key is available, contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada). You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

Then return to your vehicle and pull tailgate recessed handle for minimum of 20 seconds until the "SOS" button is flashing. The message "EMERGENCY CALL – CALL CONNECTED" appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your Acquaintance Call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.

Notes:

The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message "EMERGENCY CALL – CALL CONNECTED" will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the tailgate recessed handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the tailgate recessed handle again.

Stolen vehicle tracking services

In the event your vehicle was stolen, report the incident to the police who will issue a numbered incident report. Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center.

The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local Law Enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to Law Enforcement.

Info Services (optional-except Canada) (only vehicles with COMAND)

Info Services categories include news, sports, stocks, weather and calendar reminders. Choices can be selected via www.mbusa.com or by calling 1-800-FOR-MERcedes.

To request Info Services press the SVC button on the COMAND system, then select "SEND NEW REQUEST FOR INFO SERVICE". "NEW INFO SERVICE REQUEST TRANSMITTED" will appear in the COMAND display and call status messages will appear in the multifunction display. Once information is available, the message "NEW INFO RECEIVED - READ LATER WHEN STOPPED?" will appear. Select "Yes". With the vehicle stopped in a safe location press SVC, then select "View Info Service of mm.dd.yyyy hh.mm". Messages will be retained for 30 minutes once the ignition is switched off.

Important!

Tele Aid utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Warning!

If the indicator lamp in the "SOS" button does not illuminate during or remains illuminated after the system self-check or if the message "TELE AID – VISIT WORKSHOP" appears in the multifunction display, have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Tele Aid		237							
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Catalytic conv	verter		2	38			

Catalytic converter

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Service Booklet.

Caution!

To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, use only premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter causing it to overheat, which could start a fire.

Warning!

As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians. Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Service Booklet.

Driving

Warning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Emission control

Operation

Instruments

and controls

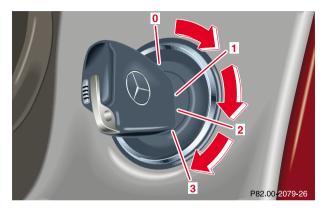
Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Starter switch	l		24	40			

Starter switch



0 The electronic key can be withdrawn in this position only. The steering is locked when the electronic key is removed from the starter switch. If necessary, move steering wheel slightly to allow the locking mechanism to engage.

In vehicles with automatic transmission, the electronic key can be removed only with the selector lever in position "P". After removing the electronic key or with the electronic key in starter switch position 0 or 1 the selector lever is locked in position "P".

- **1** Most electrical consumers can be operated. For detailed information see respective subjects.
- 2 Driving position.

Gear selector lever is unlocked. To move the selector lever out of position "P" firmly depress the service brake pedal.

3 Starting position.

See page 242 for instructions on starting and turning off the engine.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle always remove the electronic key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury.

Important!

If the electronic key is left in the starter switch position 0 for a extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the lock. In this case, remove electronic key from starter switch and reinsert.

Caution!

To prevent accelerated battery discharge and a possible dead battery, always remove the electronic key from the starter switch. **Do not** leave the electronic key in starter switch position 0.

Notes:

A warning sounds when the driver's door is opened with the electronic key is in starter switch position 1 or 0.

If the electronic key cannot be turned in the starter switch, the vehicle battery may not be sufficiently charged. See battery on page 330 or jump starting on page 332.

With the engine at idle speed, the charging rate of the alternator (output) is limited.

It is therefore recommended that you turn off unnecessary electrical consumers while driving in stopand-go traffic. This precaution helps to avoid draining of the battery.

Unnecessary strain on the battery and charging system may be minimized by turning off the following power consumers, for example:

Heated seats, rear window defroster. In addition, the automatic climate air volume control should be set to the lowest position.

Tes starses out s			Ten at warm and			Taghaigal	
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Starter switch

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Starting and turning off the enginge			242				
Starting and turning off the engine			Important!				
					lled starter non-rep	,	

Before starting

Ensure that parking brake is engaged and that selector lever is in position "P" or "N". Turn electronic key in starter switch to position 2.

Starting

Do not depress accelerator. Briefly turn electronic key in starter switch clockwise to the stop and release. The starter will engage until the engine is running.

If engine will not run, and the starting procedure stops, turn electronic key completely to the left and repeat starting the engine.

After several unsuccessful attempts, have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Due to the installed starter non-repeat feature, the electronic key must be turned completely to the left before attempting to start the engine again.

In areas where temperatures frequently drop below -4°F (-20°C) we recommend that an engine block heater be installed. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will advise you on this subject, see page 261.

Turning off

Turn the electronic key in the starter switch to position 0 to turn off the engine.

The electronic key can only be removed with the selector lever in position "P".

Automatic transmission



Driving

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, dependent upon

- Selector lever position
- Program mode selector
- Accelerator position
- Vehicle speed

The gear shifting process is continuously adapted, dependent on the driving style, the driving situation and the road characteristics.

Important!

Practical hints

When parking the vehicle or before working on the vehicle with the engine running, firmly depress the parking brake pedal and shift the selector lever into "P".

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Automatic transmission

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Automatic transmission			24	44			

Automatic transmission

Driving

The selector lever is automatically locked while in position "P". To move the selector lever out of position "P", the service brake pedal must be firmly depressed before the shift lock will release.

Shift selector lever to the desired position only when the engine is idling normally and the service brake is applied. Do not release the brake until ready to drive. The vehicle may otherwise start creeping when the selector lever is in drive or reverse position.

Warning!

It is dangerous to shift the selector lever out of "P" or "N" if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Important!

After selecting any driving position from "N" or "P", wait a moment to allow the gear to fully engage before accelerating, especially when the engine is cold.

Accelerator position

Partial throttle = early upshifting = normal acceleration

Full throttle = later upshifting = rapid acceleration

Kickdown (depressing the accelerator beyond full throttle) = downshifting to a lower gear = maximum acceleration. Once the desired speed is attained, ease up on the accelerator – the transmission shifts up again.

Stopping

For brief stops, e.g. at traffic lights, leave the transmission in gear and hold vehicle with the service brake.

For longer stops with the engine idling, shift into "N" or "P" and hold the vehicle with the service brake.

When stopping the vehicle on an uphill gradient, do not hold it with the accelerator, use the brake. This avoids unnecessary transmission heat build up.

Maneuvering

To maneuver in tight areas, e.g. when pulling into a parking space, control the vehicle speed by gradually releasing the brakes. Accelerate gently and never abruptly step on the accelerator.

To rock a vehicle out of soft ground (mud or snow), alternately shift from forward to reverse, while applying slight partial throttle. Rocking a vehicle free in this manner may cause the ABS or traction system malfunction indicator lamp to come on. Turn off and restart the engine to clear the malfunction indication.

Warning!

Getting out of your vehicle with the selector lever not fully engaged in position "P" is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position "P" alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position "P", see page 252 for parking brake.

When parked on an incline, also turn front wheel towards the road curb.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle always remove the key from the steering lock, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the selector lever from position "P", which could result in an accident or serious injury.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Automatic tra	nemiceion		2	16			

Automatic transmission

240

Selector lever position



- 1 Program mode indicator, see page 250
- **2** Gear range indicators

The current selector lever position is highlighted in the gear range indicator display (2). The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the selector lever.



3 Light emitting gear range indicators

There is an additional indication of the current selector lever position on the cover of the shifting-gate. The indicators (3) come on when a switch is activated (e.g. unlocking the vehicle or opening a door). It stays on for approx. 15 minutes.

The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the selector lever.

P Park position

The park position is to be used when parking the vehicle. Engage only with the vehicle stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always use the parking brake in addition to placing the selector lever in park to secure the vehicle

Note:

The electronic key can only be removed from the starter switch with the selector lever in position "P". With the electronic key removed, the selector lever is locked in position "P".

Reverse gear R

Shift to reverse gear only with the vehicle stopped.

Dependent on the program mode selector switch position "S" or "W" the maximum speed in the reverse gear is different. However, it is not possible to change the program mode while in reverse.

N Neutral

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed). Do not engage "N" while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads, see page 260 for winter driving instructions).

Important!

Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with selector lever in "N" can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The transmission automatically upshifts through D 5th gear. Position "D" provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions

Automatic transmission

247

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

248

Automatic transmission

Gear selection for special circumstances

The transmission gear ranges for special circumstances can be selected by pressing the selector lever to the right or the left with the selector lever in position "D".

The gear range currently selected is highlighted in the instrument cluster display.

Briefly press selector lever in the "D -" direction: The transmission will shift from the current gear range to the next lower gear range.

Press and hold selector lever in the "D -" direction: The selector lever position display will switch to the gear range currently selected by the automatic transmission.

Shifting into another gear range that allows for quicker acceleration or to slow the vehicle down is possible. Downshifts can also be performed.

Note:

To avoid overevving the engine when the selector lever is moved in "D –" direction, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's revolutions per minute limit would be exceeded. Briefly press selector lever in the "D +" direction: The transmission will shift from the current gear range to the next higher gear range. If the transmission is already in gear range "D", an additional upshift of one gear is possible.

Press and hold selector lever in the "D +" direction: The transmission will shift from the current gear directly to gear range "D".

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Important!

With transmission in gear range "D", "4" or "3", upshifting from 1st to 2nd to 3rd gear is delayed depending on vehicle speed and engine temperature. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperatures. During the brief warm-up period this delayed upshift and increased engine noise might be perceived as a malfunction. However, neither the engine nor transmission are negatively affected by this mode of operation.

The delayed upshift is effective with vehicle speeds below 31 mph (50 km/h) at partial throttle and engine temperatures below $95^{\circ}F$ ($35^{\circ}C$).

To avoid overrevving the engine when the selector lever is moved to a lower gear range, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear, if the engine's revolutions per minute limit would be exceeded. In this case there will be no downshift, even when the vehicle speed reaches the engine's rpm limit of that gear, e.g. by applying the service brakes.

To prevent the engine from laboring at low RPM when driving uphill gradients or with your vehicle heavily loaded, the automatic transmission will downshift when necessary to maintain engine RPM within the best torque range. Gear ranges:

- **4** Upshift through 4th gear only. Suitable for performance driving.
- **3** Upshift through 3rd gear only. Suitable for moderately steep hills. Since the transmission does not shift higher than 3rd gear, this gear selection will allow use of the engine's braking power downhill.
- 2 Upshift through 2nd gear only. For driving in mountainous regions or under extreme operating conditions. This gear selection will allow use of the engine's braking power when descending steep grades.
- **1** Use this position, which makes maximum use of the engine's braking effect, while descending very steep or lengthy downgrades and only at speeds below 40 mph (60 km/h).

Note:

To avoid overevving the engine on rpm limit, the transmission will upshift automatically to the next higher gear as long as the vehicle is accelerating.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Automatic tra	nsmission		2	50			

Program mode selector switch



The transmission is provided with a selector switch (1) for Standard "S" and Winter/Wet (snow and ice) "W" program modes.

The program mode currently selected is indicated in the gear range indicator display.

S Standard mode

Press switch. "S" is displayed in the gear range indicator display, see page 246. Use this mode for all regular driving.

The vehicle starts out in 1st gear.

Accelerator Operation:

Fast on = depressing the accelerator pedal quickly (not into kickdown position) while driving continuously, rather than depressing the accelerator pedal in the usual manner, will cause the automatic transmission to shift down into a lower gear. This gear shifting process is dependent on the current vehicle speed.

Fast off = there will be no upshift when releasing the accelerator pedal quickly, e.g. using the engine's braking power during performance driving. W Winter/Wet (snow and ice) mode

Press switch. "W" is displayed in the gear range indicator display, see page 246. The vehicle starts out in 2nd gear, except with selector lever in 1st gear, or with accelerator pedal in kick-down position.

The "W" mode helps to improve traction and driving stability of the vehicle.

The gear shifting process occurs at lower vehicle and engine speeds than in the "S" program mode.

Caution!

Never change the program mode when the selector lever is out of position "P". It could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.

Important!

Always be certain of the program mode selected since the vehicle driving characteristics change with the selection of the program mode.

Dependent on the program mode selector switch position "S" or "W" and the gear selector lever in position "R", the ratio of power transmission changes.

Emergency operation (Limp home mode)

If vehicle acceleration worsens or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in Limp Home Mode which engages when there is a malfunction of the transmission. This condition may be accompanied by the "CHECK ENGINE" malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster coming on.

In this mode only the 2nd gear or reverse gear can be activated.

To engage 2nd gear or reverse:

- 1. Stop the vehicle.
- 2. Move selector lever to position "P".
- 3. Turn off the engine.
- 4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
- 5. Restart the engine.
- 6. Move selector lever to position "D" (for 2nd gear), or move selector lever to position "R" (for reverse gear).

Have the transmission checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

251

nstruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
			_				

Parking brake

252

Parking brake



To engage, firmly depress parking brake pedal. When the electronic key is in starter switch position 2, the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster should come on brightly.

To release the parking brake, pull handle on instrument panel. The brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster should go out.

A warning sounds and the parking brake warning message appears in the multifunction display (see page 291), if you start to drive without having released the parking brake.

Also see brake warning lamp on page 280.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle always remove the electronic key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident or serious injury.

Driving instructions

Drive sensibly - Save Fuel

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures,
- remove unnecessary loads,
- remove roof rack when not in use,
- allow engine to warm up under low load use,
- avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration,
- have all maintenance work performed at regular intervals by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly country.

Drinking and driving

Warning!

Drinking or taking drugs and driving can be a very dangerous combination. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is sharply increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Please don't drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive after drinking or taking drugs.

Pedals

Warning!

Keep driver's foot area clear at all times. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement.

Driving instru	uctions		28	53			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Driving instru	uctions		2	54			

Power assistance

Warning!

When the engine is not running, the brake and steering systems are without power assistance. Under these circumstances, a much greater effort is necessary to stop or steer the vehicle.

Brakes

Warning!

After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components or salty road conditions, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Be sure to maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident. Excessive use of road salt and other snow melting chemicals spread on roads during the winter months may cause a build up of moisture or residue to form on the braking components. This build up or residue could cause light corrosion of the braking components if the vehicle is parked with the brakes cold. Apply steady and even braking pressure when stopping the vehicle to warm up and dry the brake components.

Important!

Please pay attention to the function of the brake assist system (BAS), see page 267.

The condition of the parking brake system is checked each time the vehicle is in the shop for the required maintenance service.

If the parking brake is released and the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on, the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Install only brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Warning!

If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

Caution!

When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately parking, so the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

Driving off

Apply the service brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow one drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

255

Driving instructions

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Driving instru	uctions		2	56			
Ра	rking			Important!			

Warning!

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, <u>before</u> turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- 1. Keep right foot on service brake pedal.
- 2. Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- 3. Move the selector lever to position "P".
- 4. Slowly release service brake pedal.
- 5. Turn front wheels towards the road curb.
- 6. Turn the electronic key to starter switch position 0 and remove.
- 7. Take the electronic key and lock vehicle when leaving.

It is advisable to set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move selector lever to position "P". When parking on hills, always set the parking brake.

Tires

Driving instructions

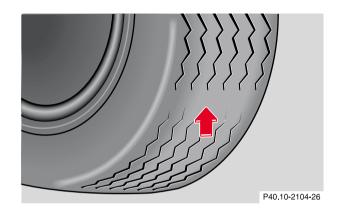
Warning!

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the roadway.

Inspect the tires and under the vehicle for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.5 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.



Warning!

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. As tread depth approaches $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.5 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Diriting motio			-				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

257

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

258

Driving instructions

Specified tire pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subjected to high loads (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

Warning!

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Aquaplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, aquaplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

Warning!

If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

We recommend M+S rated radial-ply tires for the winter season for all four wheels to insure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance as compared with summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not snow or ice covered.

Tire speed rating

Vehicles without Sport Package: Your vehicle is factory equipped with "H"-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 130 mph (210 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding the speed rating.

Warning!

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure causing loss of vehicle control and resulting in personal injury and possible death.

Driving

Snow chains

Use only snow chains that are tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.

Chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.

Snow chains should only be driven on snow covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.

When driving with snow chains, press the ESP control switch to OFF, refer to page 272.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Driving instructions

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Driving instru	uctions		20	60			

Driving instructions

Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move selector lever to position "N". Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal brake effect. We therefore recommend depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads. This can bring road salt impaired braking efficiency back to normal. A prerequisite is, however, that this be done without endangering other drivers on the road.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed while observing the safety rules in the previous paragraph.

Warning!

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure that snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

Winter driving

Have your vehicle winterized at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before the onset of winter.

- Change the engine oil if the engine contains an oil which is not approved for winter operation. For viscosity (SAE/CCMC class) and filling quantity, see page 370.
- Check engine coolant anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration.
- Additive for the windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system: Add MB Concentrate "S" to a premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze which is formulated for below freezing temperatures, see page 316.
- Test battery: Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to ensure that the engine can be started, even at low ambient temperatures.
- Tires: We recommend M+S rated radial-ply tires on all four wheels for the winter season. Observe permissible maximum speed for M+S rated radial-ply tires and the legal speed limit.

Note:

In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the antilock brake system (ABS) and electronic stability program (ESP) can only be achieved with M+S rated radial-ply tires and/or snow chains recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Snow chains maximize performance.

Driving instructions

261

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Driving instru	uctions		20	2				
Blo	ock heater (Canada	a only)		Deep water				
Th	e engine is equipp	ed with a block hea	ater.	Caution!				
The electrical cable may be installed at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.				Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth.				
				If you must drive through deep water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the engine compartment or passenger compartment, being ingested by the air intake, possibly causing damage to electrical components or wiring, to engine or transmission that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.				

Passenger compartment

Warning!

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects. Always use partition net when transporting cargo. Partition net cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Traveling abroad

Abroad, there is a widely-spread Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to travel into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Driving instructions

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

and controls cluster display data	
Driving systems 264	
Cruise control1 Accelerate and set: Lift lever briefly to set speed. Hold lever up to accelerate.	
2 Decelerate and set: Depress lever briefly to set speed. Hold lever down to decelerate.	
Normally the vehicle is accelerated to the desired speed with the accelerator.	
A Speed is set by briefly pushing the lever to position 1 or 2. The accelerator can then be released.	
2 P54.25-2171-26 The speed can be increased (e.g. for passing) by using the accelerator. After the accelerator is released, the previously set speed will be resumed	

The cruise control allows you to drive in a more relaxed manner, for example over long distances, as it automatically maintains the set speed by actively regulating the throttle setting.

Any given speed above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) can be maintained with the cruise control by operating the lever.

If a set speed is to be increased or decreased slightly, e. g. to adapt to the traffic flow, hold lever in position 1 or 2 until the desired speed is reached, or briefly tip the lever in the appropriate direction for increases or decreases in 0.6 mph (1 km/h) increments. When the lever is released, the newly set speed remains.

automatically.

3 Canceling

To cancel the cruise control, briefly push lever to position 3.

When you step on the brake pedal or the vehicle speed drops below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), for example when driving upgrade, the cruise control will be canceled.

If the cruise control cancels by itself and remains inoperative until the engine is restarted, have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Driving

4 Resume

If the lever is briefly pushed to position 4 when driving at a speed exceeding approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), the vehicle resumes the speed which was set prior to the cancellation of the cruise control.

The last memorized speed is canceled when the electronic key in the starter switch is turned to position 1 or 0.

Important!

Practical hints

Moving gear selector lever to position "N" switches the cruise control off.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Drivin	g	systems
	-0	

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Instrument

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Driving systems

266

Warning!

Only use the cruise control if the traffic and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire adhesion can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

Notes:

If the engine does not brake the vehicle sufficiently while driving on a downgrade, the speed you set on the cruise control may be exceeded. In this case the following will assist in maintaining the set cruise controlled speed:

Downshift occurs (max. to 3rd gear) to maintain the set cruise controlled speed by using the engine's braking power. As soon as the grade eases, the automatic transmission shifts up again dependent on the selector lever position.

Nevertheless, in some cases you may have to step on the brake pedal to slow down. In this case the cruise control is switched off.

Use the lever to resume the previously set speed.

Brake assist system (BAS)

Warning!

BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or aquaplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

The BAS is designed to maximize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers by having maximum power boost applied to the brakes more quickly in emergency braking conditions than might otherwise be afforded solely by the driver's braking style. This can help reduce braking distances over what ordinary driving and braking style might do. The BAS complements the antilock brake system (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in maximum BAS assistance.

To receive the benefit of the system you must apply continuous full braking power during the stopping sequence. Do not reduce brake pedal pressure.

Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

If the BAS warning message is displayed, a malfunction has been detected in the system. The brake system functions in the usual manner, but without BAS.

With the ABS malfunctioning, the BAS is also switched off.

If a BAS warning message is displayed, have the BAS checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Driving systems

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	
Driving sys	tems		2	268				
	Antilock brake syste	em (ABS)		At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal,				
	Warning!					egulating mode. Kee	ep	
Do not pump the brake pedal, rather use firm, steady brake pedal pressure. Pumping the brake				firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsation.				
pedal defeats the purpose for ABS reduces braking effectiveness.				Continuous steady brake pedal pressure results in applying the advantages of the ABS, namely braking power and ability to steer the vehicle.				
Important!								
	-			g In the case of an emergency brake maneuver keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal. In this manner only can the ABS be most effective.				
	The ABS improves ste hard braking maneuv		e vehicle during					
	The ABS prevents the vehicle speed of appr independent of road s	oximately 5 mph (8		On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even with light brake pedal pressure because of the increased likelihood of locking wheels. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.				

ABS control

Driving systems

The ABS malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on with the electronic key in starter switch position 2 and should go out with the engine running.

When the ABS malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on while the engine is running, it indicates that the ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. In this case, the brake system functions in the usual manner, but without antilock assistance.

For ABS malfunction indicator lamp, see page 283.

With the ABS malfunctioning, the BAS and ESP are also switched off. Both malfunction indicator lamps come on with the engine running.

If the charging voltage falls below 10 volts, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on and the ABS is switched off. When the voltage is above this value again, the malfunction indicator lamp should go out and the ABS is operational. If the ABS malfunction indicator lamp stays illuminated, have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Warning!

ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or aquaplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Note:

To alert following vehicles to slippery road conditions you discover, operate your hazard warning flashers as appropriate.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

269

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Driving system	ms		2	70			

Electronic stability program (ESP)

Warning!

ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or aquaplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

The ESP enhances directional control and reduces driving wheel spin of the vehicle under various driving conditions.

Over/understeering of the vehicle is counteracted by applying brakes to the appropriate wheel to create a countervailing vehicle movement. Engine torque is also limited. The ESP warning lamp, located in the speedometer dial, starts to flash when ESP is in operation.

Important!

If the ESP warning lamp flashes:

- During take-off apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.
- Do not switch off the ESP.

Caution!

If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised (see page 335, "Towing the vehicle"), the engine must be shut off (electronic key in starter switch position 0 or 1). Otherwise, the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes. Notes:

The yellow ESP warning lamp in the speedometer dial comes on with the electronic key in starter switch position 2. It should go out with the engine running.

If the ESP warning message is displayed, a malfunction has been detected in the system. Only partial engine output will be available.

Have the ESP checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

For ESP warning message, see page 284.

With the ABS malfunctioning, the ESP is also switched off.

Driving the vehicle with varied size tires will cause the wheels to rotate at different speeds, therefore the ESP may activate (yellow ESP warning lamp in speedometer dial comes on). For this reason, all wheels, including the spare wheel, must have the same tire size. When testing the parking brake on a brake test dynamometer, the engine must be shut off. Otherwise, the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ESP is only achieved with Mercedes-Benz recommended M+S rated radial-ply tires and/or snow chains.

Synchronizing ESP

If the power supply was interrupted (battery disconnected or empty), the ESP warning message may be displayed with the engine running.

Turn steering wheel completely to the left and then to the right. The ESP warning message should go out.

Driving system	ms		2	71			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Driving systems 22				72			

ESP control switch



ESP control switch located on center console.

1 Press to switch ESP off

ESP warning lamp in located in speedometer dial comes on.

2 Press to switch ESP on

ESP warning lamp in located in speedometer dial goes out.

To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand or gravel, switch off ESP by pressing the upper half (1) of the ESP switch. The ESP warning lamp located in the speedometer dial, is continuously illuminated.

Warning!

When the ESP warning lamp is illuminated continuously, the ESP is switched off.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

With the ESP system switched off, the engine torque reduction feature is cancelled. Therefore, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP is unavailable.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

A portion of the ESP system remains active, even with the switch in the OFF position.

If one drive wheel loses traction and begins to spin, the brake is applied until the wheel regains sufficient traction. The traction control engages at vehicle speeds up to approximately 24 mph (40 km/h), and switches off at 50 mph (80 km/h).

Notes:

Avoid spinning of one drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The ESP warning lamp, located in the speedometer dial, starts to flash at any vehicle speed as soon as the tires lose traction and the wheels begin to spin.

To return to the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP: press lower half (2) of the switch (the ESP warning lamp in the speedometer dial goes out).

Warning!

ESP should not be switched off during normal driving other than in circumstances described above. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers.

Driving

Important!

If the ESP warning lamp flashes:

• During take-off, apply as little throttle as possible.

Technical

data

Index

• While driving, ease up on the accelerator.

Car care

Driving systems

Operation

Instruments

and controls

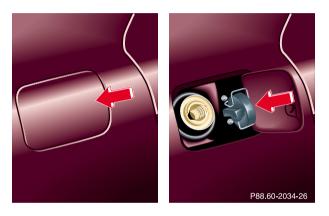
Practical hints

Instrument

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
What you show	uld know at the g	as station	27	74			

What you should know at the gas station

What you should know at the gas station **Fuel supply**



Warning!

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!

Open flap by pushing near front (arrow). Turn fuel cap to the left and hold on to it until possible pressure in tank has been released, then remove cap. Failure to remove slowly could result in personal injury.

See page 349 for manual release of fuel filler flap.

Fuel

To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.

Only fill fuel tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out - do not top up or overfill.

Warning!

Overfilling of fuel tank may result in creating pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge such as the gas spraving back out upon removing the filler nozzle which could cause personal injury.

Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the "CHECK ENGINE" lamp to illuminate, see page 278 for notes on the "CHECK ENGINE" lamp.

Fuel tank capacity approximately 16.4 US gal (62.0 l). This includes approximately 2.1 US gal (8.0 l) reserve.

Use premium unleaded gasoline: Posted Octane Index 91 (Average of 96 RON/86 MON).

Engine oil

Checking oil level, see instructions on page 135 and 314.

Recommended engine oils, see Approved Service Products sheet.

Coolant

For normal replenishing, use water (potable water quality). For further information refer to page 315.

Tire pressure

For tire pressure, refer to tire pressure label inside the fuel filler flap. See page 329 for further details.

Spark plugs

Approved spark plugs, refer to "Technical Data".

Air conditioner

R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant, refer to "Technical Data".

Bulbs

High and low beams: H7 (55 W), low beam: Xenon (optional) fog lamps: H B4 (55 W), turn signal lamps, front: 1156 NA (26.9/5 W/32/4 cp), parking and standing lamps, front: W 5W (5 W) side marker lamps, front: 5 W/4 cp, turn signal lamps, rear: PY 21 W bulb (yellow), stop lamps: P 21 W/32 cp bulb, rear fog lamp (driver's side)/tail, parking, standing and side marker lamp: P 21/4 W backup lamps: P 21 W/32 cp, license plate lamps: 5 W/4 cp

What you should know at the gas station

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Check regularl	y and before a lo	ong trip	2	76			

Check regularly and before a long trip

Check regularly and before a long trip



- 1 Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system For refilling reservoir see page 316.
- **2** Coolant level, see "Coolant level" on page 315
- **3** Brake fluid (fuse box cover removed), see "Brake fluid" on page 370.

Opening hood, see page 311.

Removing fuse box cover, see page 309.

Vehicle lighting: Check function and cleanliness. For replacement of light bulbs, see "Exterior lamps" on page 339.

Exterior lamp switch, see page 137.

Instrument cluster display

Malfunction and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster278 On-board diagnostic system278
Check engine malfunction
indicator lamp278
Brake warning lamp280
Supplemental restraint system
(SRS) indicator lamp
Fuel reserve warning282
ABS malfunction
indicator lamp283
Electronic stability program
(ESP) – warning lamp284
Seat belt nonusage
warning lamp

Malfunction and indicator lamp in the center console284 AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp284
Malfunction and warning
messages in the
multifunction display285
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE
BATTERY / ALTERNATOR 288
ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM 289
BRAKE ASSIST289
BRAKE PAD WEAR 290
BRAKE FLUID290
PARKING BRAKE 291
SEAT BELT SYSTEM 291
ELEC. STABIL. PROG.
(Electronic stability program) .292
COOLANT
(coolant level)293

COOLANT	
(coolant temperature)	294
ENGINE OIL LEVEL	295
STEERING GEAR OIL	296
LIGHTING SYSTEM	297
LAMP SENSOR	299
DOOR	299
TRUNK OPEN	300
HOOD	300
TELEPHONE – FUNCTION	301
TELE AID	301
WASHER FLUID	302
RESTRAINT SYSTEM	303
КЕҮ	303
FUEL RESERVE	304
UNDERVOLTAGE	304

Contents - Instrument cluster display

277

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Malfunction and indicator lamps

278

Malfunction and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General information:

If a bulb in the instrument cluster fails to light up during the bulb self-check when turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 2, have it checked and replaced if necessary.

Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by authorized Mercedes-Benz Center qualified technicians. Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Service Booklet.

Warning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.

On-board diagnostic system

Check engine malfunction indicator lamp



Engine malfunction indicator lamp. If the "CHECK ENGINE" malfunction indicator lamp comes on when the engine is running,

it indicates a malfunction of the fuel management system, emission control system, systems which impact emissions, or the fuel cap is not closed tight (check the fuel cap). If the "CHECK ENGINE" lamp is illuminated continuously and the vehicle is driving normally, you may still drive the vehicle, however, in all cases, we recommend that you have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

If the "CHECK ENGINE" lamp comes on continuosly and/or the vehicle is not driving normally (e.g. malfunction of the fuel management system or running out of fuel), serious damage can occur to the emission system. Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

The Sequential Multiport Fuel Injection (SFI) control module monitors emission control components that either provide input signals to or receive output signals from the control module. Malfunctions resulting from interruptions or failure of any of these components are indicated by the "CHECK ENGINE" malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster and are simultaneously stored in the SFI control module.

Driving

If the "CHECK ENGINE" malfunction indicator lamp comes on, have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

With some exceptions, the control module switches off the "CHECK ENGINE" malfunction indicator lamp if the condition, causing the lamp to come on, no longer exists during three consecutive cycles.

An on-board diagnostic connector is located in the passenger compartment near to the parking brake pedal, allowing the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the readout of diagnostic trouble codes.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Malfunction and indicator lamps

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Malfunction and indicator lamps			20	30			
Brake warning lamp				Warning!			
BRAKE Except Canada			Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp				
Canada only When the brake warning lamp and message while the engine is running, this means:			stays on. Don't add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine				
			<u> </u>	parts and the b seriously burn			

- there is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir (engine running and parking brake released), or
- the parking brake is set (engine running).

Note:

If you find that the minimum mark on the brake fluid reservoir is reached, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

Supplemental restraint system (SRS) indicator lamp



When turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 the indicator lamp "SRS" in the instrument cluster comes on. If no acted, the lamp will go out after

fault is detected, the lamp will go out after approximately 4 seconds.

When turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 2 the indicator lamp "SRS" in the instrument cluster comes on. If no fault is detected, the lamp will go out when the engine is running.

The operational readiness of the airbag system is verified by the indicator lamp "SRS" in the instrument cluster when turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

Driving

After the lamp goes out, the system continues to monitor the components and circuitry of the airbag system and will indicate a malfunction by coming on again.

Warning!

In the event a malfunction of the "SRS" is indicated as outlined above, the "SRS" may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the "SRS" may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

See page 67 for notes on airbags, see page 65 for belt tensioners and page 56 for infant and child seat restraint.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Malfunction and indicator lamps

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Malfunction a	and indicator lam	ps	21	82			

Fuel reserve warning



1 Fuel reserve indicator

When the warning lamp (1) comes on after starting the engine, or if it comes on while driving, it indicates that the fuel level is down to the reserve quantity of approximately 2.1 US gal (8 liters). In addition to the warning lamp, the message "RESERVE FUEL" – "VISIT FUEL STATION" appears in the multifunction display.

See page 274 for notes on refueling the vehicle.

After refueling the vehicle, the message "1 MALFUNCTION" appears in the multifunction display when turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 2. This malfunction message has to be cleared, see page 113 for notes on the malfunction/ warning message memory.

ABS malfunction indicator lamp



The ABS malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on with the electronic key in starter switch position 2

and should go out with the engine running.

When the ABS malfunction indicator lamp symbol and warning in the instrument cluster remains illuminated while the engine is running, it indicates that the ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. In this case, the brake system functions in the usual manner, but without antilock assistance.

A malfunctioning ABS control unit can possibly affect the operation of other systems (e.g. Navigation, Automatic transmission). Be guided accordingly with respect to the use of those systems and have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Driving

With the ABS malfunctioning, the BAS and ESP are also switched off. The malfunction indicator lamps and malfunction messages in the multifunction display come on with the engine running.

If the charging voltage falls below 10 volts, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on and the ABS is switched off. When the voltage is above this value again, the malfunction indicator lamp should go out and the ABS is operational.

Have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

See page 268 for notes on antilock brake system (ABS).

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Malfunction and indicator lamps

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

Instruments Instrument Technical Operation Driving **Practical hints** Car care Index cluster display and controls data

Malfunction and indicator lamps

Electronic stability program (ESP) – warning lamp



The yellow ESP warning lamp in the speedometer dial comes on with the electronic key in starter switch position 2. It should go out with engine running.

If the ESP malfunction indicator lamp remains illuminated with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the system. Pressing the accelerator pedal will require greater effort. Only partial engine output will be available.

See electronic stability program (ESP) on page 270 if the warning lamp lights up or flashes when the vehicle is moving.

Seat belt nonusage warning lamp



With the electronic key in starter switch position 2, the seat belt nonusage warning lamp comes on, and a warning sounds for a

short time if the drivers seat belt is not fastened.

After starting the engine, the seat belt nonusage warning lamp blinks for a brief period to remind the driver and passengers to fasten seat belts.

Malfunction and indicator lamp in the center console

AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp

The AIRBAG indicator lamp will light up for approximately 6 seconds when you turn the electronic key in starter switch to position 1 or 2.

It does not light up if there is a fault in the system.

The AIRBAG indicator lamp stays lit as long as a Baby SmartTM child seat is properly installed on the front passenger seat. It indicates that the front passenger airbag is switched off.

See page 64 for BabySmartTM airbag and its deactivation system.

284

Warning!

The BabySmart[™] airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart[™] compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

The passenger front airbag will not deploy only if the ARBAG indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat. Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart[™] restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Driving

Malfunction and warning messages in the multifunction display

Malfunction and warning messages for the following systems will be displayed immediately in the multifunction display. They are divided into three categories.

Category C1:

Messages of most immediate priority.

These cannot be cleared from the instrument cluster using the reset knob on the instrument cluster (see page 94).

Categories C2 and C3:

Messages of less immediate priority.

These can be cleared from the instrument cluster using the reset knob on the instrument cluster (see page 94) and are then stored in the malfunction message memory. See page 113.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Malfunction and warning messages

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Malfunction	and warning mess	ages	28	36			
Ν	lote:			Warning!			
Certain malfunction and warning messages are accompanied by an audible signal. Malfunction and warning messages in red are always accompanied by an audible signal.			All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where malfunction indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.			IS	
Temporary messages such as "HOOD OPEN!" will not be stored in the malfunction message memory.			damage not co		d may cause cedes-Benz Limite damage or persona		

DISPLAY DEFECTIVE (engine control unit)



Line 1	Line 2	C*
VISIT WORKSHOP!	DISPLAY FAULTY	2

* C = Category, see page 285

This message is displayed to indicate that the information being relayed by the engine control unit is no longer complete. The display for coolant temperature gauge, tachometer, or the cruise control may have failed.

DISPLAY DEFECTIVE (several systems)



P54.30-3239-21

Line 1	Line 2	C*
VISIT WORKSHOP!	DISPLAY FAULTY	2

* C = Category, see page 285

The displays for several systems have failed. Some systems themselves may also have failed.

Malfunction	and	warning	messages
-------------	-----	---------	----------

287

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Malfunction and warning messages				88			
BATTERY / ALTERNATOR			This message indicates a malfunction which must be repaired immediately.				
	BATTE	RY/ALTERNAT	OR	It may indicate	that the poly-V-bel	t has broken. Should	1

P54.30-3131-21

C*

2

VISIT WORKSHOP!

Line 2

VISIT WORKSHOP!

Line 1

BATTERY/ALTERNATOR

* C = Category, see page 285

this condition occur, the poly-V-belt must be replaced before continuing to operate the vehicle. Otherwise, the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine.

Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed.

Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

ABS SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!	
	P54.30-3127-21

BRAKE ASSIST



P54.30-3135-21

Line 1	Line 2	C*
ABS SYSTEM	VISIT WORKSHOP!	2
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE	VISIT WORKSHOP! ¹	2

* C = Category, see page 285

See page 268 for notes on the antilock brake system (ABS).

1 The display or the system is malfunctioning

Line 1	Line 2	C*
BRAKE ASSIST	NOT AVAILABLE!	2
BRAKE ASSIST	VISIT WORKSHOP!	2
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE	VISIT WORKSHOP!	2

* C = Category, see page 285

A malfunction has been detected in the system. The brake system functions in the usual manner, but without brake assist system (BAS).

See page 267 for notes on the brake assist system (BAS).

Malfunction and warning messages

289

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Malfunction a	and warning mess	sages	29	90			
BR	AKE PAD WEAR			BRAKE FLUID			
	BRAKE PAD WEAR VISIT WORKSHOP! (C) P54.30-4463-21			P54.30-3143-21			1
	AKE PAD WEAR	Line 2 VISIT WORKSHO		Line 1 BRAKE FLUID	Line 2 VISIT WOI		
Wr tha Ha	 * C = Category, see page 285 When this message appears during braking, it indicates that the brake pads are worn down. Have the brake system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. 			an accident. He immediately. D the brake syste reservoir can r	his message displ ave your brake sy oon't add brake flu em. Overfilling the result in spilling k nd the brake fluid	uid before checkin	g

PARKING BRAKE

PÄRKING RELEASE	BRAKE BRAKE !
C	P54.30-3155-21

SEAT BELT SYSTEM



P54.30-3167-21

Line 1	Line 2	C*
PARKING BRAKE	ENGAGE BRAKE!	1
PARKING BRAKE	RELEASE BRAKE!	1

* C = Category, see page 285

Line 1	Line 2	C*
SEAT BELT SYSTEM	VISIT WORKSHOP!	1
PASSENGER SEAT BELT	FASTEN SEAT BELT!	2
DRIVER SEAT BELT	FASTEN SEAT BELT!	2

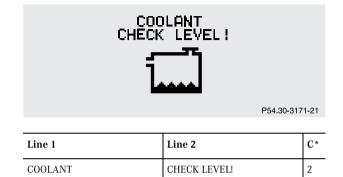
* C = Category, see page 285

Malfunction	and	warning	messages
manouon	unu	"" " " " " " " " " " B	messages

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		
Malfunction	and warning mess	sages	29	92					
El	LEC. STABIL. PRO	G. (Electronic stat	oility program)		ehicle stability offered b re are unavailable.	y ESP and the torque			
	ELEC. VIS:	STABIL, PRO	DG.	 2 This message may be displayed if the power supply was interrupted (battery disconnected or empty). Synchronize ESP, see page 271 3 The system is temporarily unavailable. The reason could be that the self-diagnosis has not been completed. The display will clear itself after driving a short distance at more than 12 mph (20 km/h). 4 The system is unavailable due to low voltage, e.g. battery not being 					
		ESP							
			P54.30-3151-21						
	ine 1	Line 2	C*	charged.					
E	LEC. STABIL. PROG.	NOT AVAILABLE	2		as been detected in the ESP warning lamp in th				
E	LEC. STABIL. PROG.	VISIT WORKSHO)P! ^{1, 5} 2	illuminates and	the ESP switch in the co ldition the ABS is malfu	enter console does not			
D	ISPLAY DEFECTIVE	VISIT WORKSHO	PP! ⁶ 2	engine output will be available.					
*	C = Category, see page	285		6 The display or t	he system is malfunction	ning.			

COOLANT (coolant level)



* C = Category, see page 285

When this message appears while driving, the coolant level has dropped below the required level. If no leaks are noticeable and the engine temperature does not increase, continue to drive to the nearest service station and have coolant added to the coolant system. The low engine coolant level warning should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

In cases of major or frequent minor coolant loss, have the cooling system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Note:

Do not drive without coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat causing major engine damage.

Monitor the coolant temperature gauge while driving, see page 131.

See page 316 for instructions on topping up the coolant.

Warning!

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.

Malfunction and warning messages

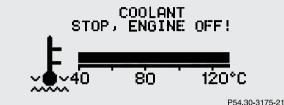
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

294

Malfunction and warning messages

COOLANT (coolant temperature)



P54.30-3175-21

Line 1	Line 2	C*
COOLANT	STOP, ENGINE OFF! ¹	1
COOLANT	VISIT WORKSHOP! ²	2

* C = Category, see page 285

1 This may indicate that the poly-V-belt has broken. Should this condition occur, the poly-V-belt must be replaced before continuing to operate the vehicle. Otherwise, the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

2 The cooling fan for the coolant is faulty. Observe the coolant temperature gauge. See page 131

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 120°C.

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 120°C. Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!

Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until it cools down.

ENGINE OIL LEVEL

ENGINE OIL LEVEL STOP, ENGINE OFF!

P54.30-3195-21

Line 1	Line 2	C*
ENGINE OIL LEVEL	CHECK LEVEL! ¹	2
ENGINE OIL LEVEL	STOP, ENGINE OFF! ²	1
ENGINE OIL LEVEL	REDUCE OIL LEVEL1 ³	2
ENGINE OIL	VISIT WORKSHOP! ⁴	2
ENGINE OIL LEVEL	VISIT WORKSHOP! ⁵	2

* C = Category, see page 285.

- 1 The engine oil level must be checked immediately. See Engine oil level indicator on page 135.
- 2 $\,$ There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.

Malfunction and warning messages

- 3 There is a risk of damaging the engine or catalytic converter. The engine oil level must be checked immediately. See Engine oil level indicator on page 135.
- 4 The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level. Check the engine oil level immediately. See Engine oil level indicator on page 135 and check the engine for visible leakage (loss of oil).

It may be that there is water in the engine oil. Have the engine oil checked.

5 The measuring system is malfunctioning.

When the "ENGINE OIL LEVEL – CHECK LEVEL!" message appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum mark on the dipstick.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.

If no oil leaks are noted, continue to drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the "full" mark on the dipstick with an approved oil.

The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

295

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
	n and warning mess	0	2'	96 Warning!			
	STEERING GEAR OIL VISIT WORKSHOP!				will then be neede l. ering oil without n. ne vehicle. Have tl	ce could fail. Much ed to turn the	L
-	Line 1	Line 2		as possible.			
	STEERING GEAR OIL	VISIT WORKS	HOP!				

System without or with insufficient steering gear oil level. Danger of damage to steering gear exists.

When this message appears, the steering gear oil level has dropped below the required level. Have the system checked by the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

LIGHTING SYSTEM

Low Beam, R Check Lamps!
- <u>0</u>
C1 N

P54.30-3179-21

Line 1	Line 2	C*
LOW BEAM,L	CHECK LAMPS!	2
LOW BEAM,R	CHECK LAMPS!	2
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE	VISIT WORKSHOP! ¹	2
TURN SIGNAL, L	CHECK LAMPS!	2
TURN SIGNAL, R	CHECK LAMPS!	2
L. TURN SIG. RFLECTR	CHECK LAMPS!	2
R. TURN SIG. RFLECTR	CHECK LAMPS!	2
TURN SIGNAL F, L	CHECK LAMPS!	2

Line 1	Line 2	C*
TURN SIGNAL F, R	CHECK LAMPS!	2
BRAKE LIGHT ²	VISIT WORKSHOP!	2
BRAKE LIGHT, L ³	CHECK LAMPS!	2
BRAKE LIGHT, R ³	CHECK LAMPS!	2
3RD STOP LAMP ³	CHECK LAMPS!	2
HIGH BEAM, L	CHECK LAMPS!	2
HIGH BEAM, R	CHECK LAMPS!	2
LICENSE PLATE L, L	CHECK LAMPS!	2
LICENSE PLATE L, R	CHECK LAMPS!	2
LIGHTS	SWITCH OFF LIGHTS!	1
AUTOM. LIGHT ON	REMOVE KEY!	1
FRONT FOGLAMP, L	CHECK LAMPS!	2
FRONT FOGLAMP, R	CHECK LAMPS!	2
REAR FOGLAMP	CHECK LAMPS!	2

Malfunction and warning messages

297

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
--------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Malfunction and warning messages

298

Line 1	Line 2	C*
REAR FOGLAMP	SWITCH OFF SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON! ⁴	2
REVERSE LIGHT, L	CHECK LAMPS!	2
REVERSE LIGHT, R	CHECK LAMPS!	2
TAIL LIGHT, L	CHECK LAMPS! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON! ⁴	2
TAIL LIGHT, R	CHECK LAMPS! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON! ⁴	2
SIDELIGHT, L	CHECK LAMPS! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON! ⁴	2
SIDELIGHT, R	CHECK LAMPS! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON! ⁴	2

In the case of bulb failures in certain lamps, other lamps will substitute. See page 339 for instructions on replacing bulbs.

- * C = Category, see page 285
- 1 The display or the system is malfunctioning.
- 2 The brake lamps are switching on after a delay or are permanently on visit workshop immediately.
- 3 The brake lamp comprises several light emitting diodes. The warning message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.
- 4 Other bulbs will be brought into use as replacements when certain lamps blow.

LAMP SENSOR



Line 1	Line 2	C*
LAMP SENSOR	VISIT WORKSHOP!	2

DOOR



P54.30-3227-21

Line 1	Line 2	C*
DOOR OPEN!		1

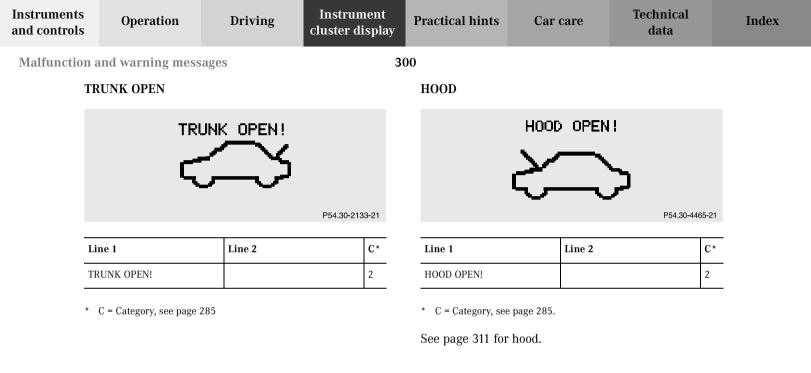
* C = Category, see page 285

The headlamps will be switched on automatically if the light sensor malfunctions.

The individual setting menu "LIGHTING", "LIGHT CIRCUIT HEADLAMP MODE" can be set to "MANUAL". See page 122. It will then be possible to switch the headlamps on and off using the exterior lamp switch. See page 137 for notes on the exterior lamp switch. * C = Category, see page 285.

Malfunction and warning messages

Instruments Opera and controls	on Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
--------------------------------	------------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------



TELEPHONE – FUNCTION

NOT AVAILABLE!	
	P54.30-3159-21

Line 1	Line 2	C*
FUNCTION	NOT AVAILABLE!	3

* C = Category, see page 285.

The display appears if button for on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone.

TELE AID



P54.30-3418-21

Line 1	Line 2	C*
TELE AID	VISIT WORKSHOP! ¹	1

* C = Category, see page 285.

1 The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response; automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information. With this message displayed, one or more functions may not be available.

See page 228 for notes on the Tele Aid.

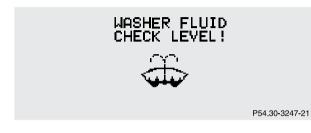
If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Malfunction and warning messages

301

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
_	Operation	Driving		Practical hints	Car care	_	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Malfunction and warning messages			30				
WASHER FLUID			When this message appears while the engine is				



Line 1	Line 2	C*
WASHER FLUID	CHECK LEVEL!	3

* C = Category, see page 285.

When this message appears while the engine is running, the level of the reservoir has dropped to approximately 1/3 of the total volume. The reservoir should be refilled with the prescribed mixture of MB Windshield washer concentrate and water or the concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperature, at the next opportunity. The reservoir for the windshield and headlamp washer systems is located in the engine compartment.

See windshield and headlamp washer system on page 316 for instructions on topping up the washer fluid.

RESTRAINT SYSTEM

RESTRAINT SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!

P54.30-3207-21

Line 1	Line 2	C*
RESTRAINT SYSTEM	VISIT WORKSHOP!	1

* C = Category, see page 285.

See page 56 for notes on the seat belts, and page 67 for notes on the airbags.



P54.30-3211-21

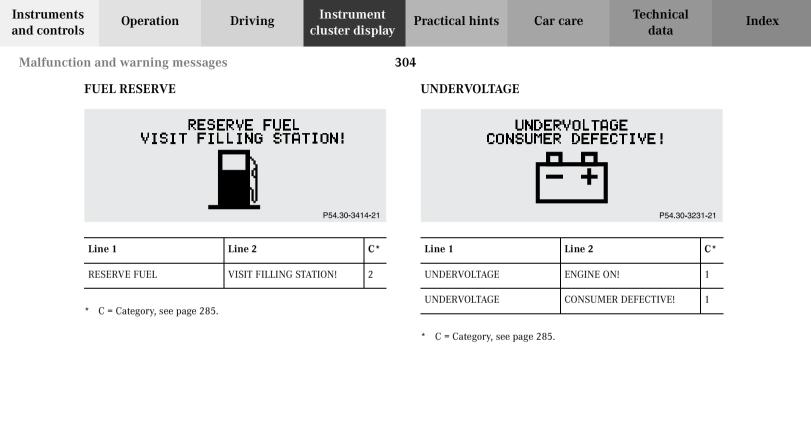
Line 1	Line 2	C*
REPLACE KEY ¹	VISIT WORKSHOP!	2
AUTOM. LIGHT ON	REMOVE KEY!	1

* C = Category, see page 285.

1 Key needs possibly to be replaced.

manufiction and warming mossages	function and warning m	iessages
----------------------------------	------------------------	----------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



Practical hints

First aid kit	306
Stowing things in the vehicle	307
Fuses	307
Hood	311
Adding engine oil	314
Automatic transmission	
fluid level	315
Coolant level	315
Adding coolant	316
Windshield and headlamp	
washer system	316

Towing the vehicle	335
Transmission selector lever,	
manually unlocking	338
Exterior lamps	339
Replacing bulbs	339
Standby bulb function	345
Changing batteries in the	
electronic main key	346
Synchronizing	
remote control	348
Emergency engine shut-down	348
Fuel filler flap, manual release	349
Replacing wiper blade insert	351
Roof rack	352

Contents - Practical hints

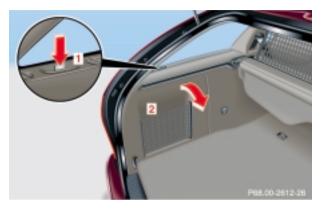
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
First aid kit			3	06			

FIRST AIG KIT

300

First aid kit



The first aid kit is stored in the cargo area behind the left hand trim panel (2).

To open trim panel:

Press button (1) and fold down the panel (2).



Remove first aid kit (3).

Note:

Check contents of first aid kit for completeness on a regular basis.

Stowing things in the vehicle

Warning!

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing things. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs.

Always use partition net when transporting cargo. Partition net cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Fuses

Most of your vehicle's electrical components are fused with safety fuses. With the exception of the brake lights, all individual lighting system components are electronically fused. Before replacing a blown safety fuse, determine the cause of the short circuit. Always observe amperage and color of fuse.

The circuit for components is protected by a cycled circuit breaker interrupted if too much current is being drawn. The circuit closes automatically after a short time; the circuit is broken again if the malfunction reoccurs.

Always use a new fuse for replacement. Never attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse.

A fuse chart is located in fuse box (1).

Spare fuses and a special fuse puller are stored with the tool kit, see page 319.

Fuses	307						
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Fuses			3	08			

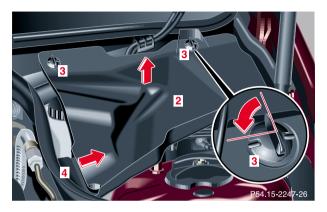
Fuse box in the passenger compartment



To gain access to fuse box, pull cover away from fuse box (arrow) and remove rearward.

1 Fuse box in passenger compartment

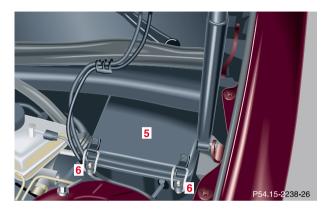
Fuse box in engine compartment



- 2 Cover
- 3 Screw
- 4 Retainer

To remove cover:

Twist screws (3) 90° counterclockwise. Pull up cover (2) and slide out retainer (4) and remove it by pulling cover towards front. Install in reverse order.



- 5 Fuse box in engine compartment, left-hand side
- 6 Clamps

To gain access to fuse box:

Release clamps (6) and remove the cover.

To close the fuse box:

Ensure that the sealing rubber is properly positioned when you replace the cover. Press the cover down by hand and secure with clamps (6).

Fuses	309						
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Fuses			3	10			

310

Auxiliary fuse box in the trunk



- **1** Button for unlocking the trim panel
- **2** Trim panel

The auxiliary fuse box is located in the cargo area behind the left hand trim panel (2).

To open trim panel: Press button (1) and fold down the panel (2).



- **3** Auxiliary fuse box
- **4** Special fuse puller
- **5** Spare fuses

Hood

Warning!

To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Be sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear from fan blades.

If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call a fire department.

Driving

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running,
- while starting the engine,
- if ignition is "on" and the engine is turned manually.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Engine compartment

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

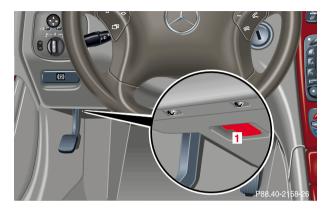
Instrument

cluster display



Engine compartment

312



To open:

To unlock the hood, pull release lever (1) under the driver's side of the instrument panel. At the same time a handle will extend out of the radiator grill.



Pull handle (2) to its stop out of radiator grill and open hood (do not pull up on the handle).

Note:

To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, open the hood only with the wipers in the parked position.



Driving

To close:

Lower the hood and let it drop into lock from a height of approximately 1 ft. (30 cm), assisting with hands placed flat on edges of hood (3).

To avoid hood damage, please make sure that hood is fully closed. If not, repeat closing procedure. Do not push down on hood to attempt to fully close it.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Engine compartment

Operation

Instruments

and controls

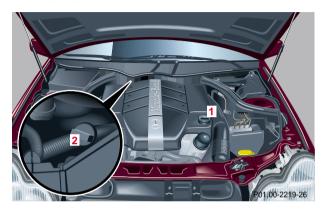
Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Engine compa	rtment		3	14			

Adding engine oil



- 1 Oil filler cap
- 2 Plug of dipstick guide tube

The engine oil level can only be checked via the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.

To check the engine oil level, park vehicle on level ground, with engine at normal operational temperature.

Check engine oil level approximately 5 minutes after stopping the engine, allowing for the oil to return to the oil pan. Unscrew the oil filler cap and add oil carefully if you need to top up the oil. Follow the message appearing on the engine oil level indicator display (page 135) as to quantity to be added. Re-install oil filler cap.

<u>Do not overfill the engine.</u> Excessive oil must be drained or siphoned. It could cause damage to engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

See malfunction and warning messages on page 285 if an engine oil level display appears on the multifunction indicator when the engine is running.

Notes:

See page 135 for engine oil level indicator display.

The dipstick tube allows for draining of oil by using a suction device.

Automatic transmission fluid level

Engine compartment

The transmission has a permanent fill of automatic transmission fluid.

Regular automatic transmission fluid level checks and changes are not required. For this reason the dipstick is omitted.

If you notice fluid leaks or gear shifting malfunctions, have your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the transmission fluid level.

Coolant level



1 Coolant expansion tank

To check the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine stopped.

Check coolant level only when coolant is cold.

The coolant level should reach the black top part of the reservoir.

See page 372 for antifreeze/anticorrosion mixture.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

315

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Engine compartment

316

Adding coolant

If coolant has to be added, a 50/50 mixture of water and MB anticorrosion/antifreeze should be added.

Warning!

- In order to avoid possibly serious burns: Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if engine temperature is above 194°F (90°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- Using a rag, slowly open cap approximately 1/2 turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.

Windshield and headlamp washer system



1 Windshield and headlamp washer fluid reservoir

The reservoir should be refilled with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or concentrate commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures). Vehicles without headlamp cleaning system: Capacity approximately 3.2 US qt (3.0 l)

Vehicles with headlamp cleaning system: Capacity approximately 6.4 US qt (6.0 l)

Warning!

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may burn. You can be seriously burned.

Driving

Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing: MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and water.

1 part "S" to 100 parts water (40 ml "S" to 1 gallon water).

For temperatures below freezing:

MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

1 part "S" to 100 parts solvent (40 ml "S" to 1 gallon solvent).

Engine compartment

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Spare wheel			3	18			
Spare wheel, storage compartment				Open storage co	mpartment under	trunk floor, see	



- **1** Spare wheel
- 2 Storage tray

The spare wheel is located under the trunk floor.

Open storage compartment under trunk floor, see page 209.

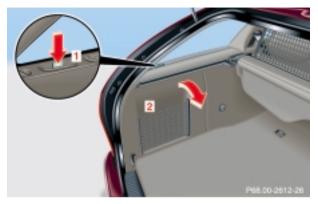
To remove the spare wheel:

Turn the luggage bowl counterclockwise and remove the spare wheel.

To store spare wheel:

Place spare wheel in wheel well and secure it with luggage bowl. Turn luggage bowl clockwise to its stop.

Vehicle tools



The vehicle tools are stored in the cargo area behind the left hand trim panel (2).

To open trim panel: Press button (1) and fold down the panel (2).

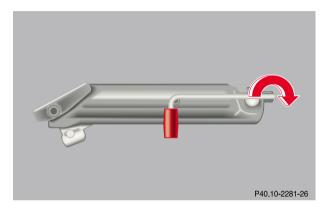


3 Vehicle tool kit, towing eye bolt, wheel bolts and jack, special fuse puller, spare fuses (3)

Vehicle tools			31	19			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Jack			32	20			

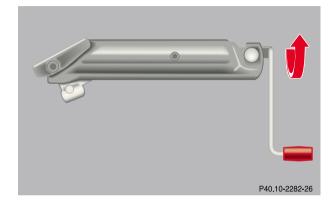
Vehicle jack



To prepare the jack for use:

Remove the jack from its compartment in cargo area.

Push the crank handle up and turn clockwise until it engages (operational position).



Storing the jack in the cargo area:

Before storing the jack, it should be fully collapsed, with handle folded in (storage position).

Warning!

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into either side of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Be sure that the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

Driving

Wheels

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

Tire replacement

Front and rear tires should be replaced in sets. Rims and tires must be of the correct size and type. For dimensions, see "Technical Data".

We recommend that you break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speed.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Tires, Wheels

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments	Operation	Driving	Instrument
and controls	Operation	Driving	cluster display

Practical hints

Tires, Wheels

322

It is imperative that the wheel mounting bolts be fastened to a tightening torque of 80 ft.lb. (110 Nm) whenever wheels are mounted.

For rim and tire specifications, refer to "Technical Data".

Warning!

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, use only genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Rotating wheels

The wheels can be rotated according to the degree of tire wear while retaining the same direction of travel.

Rotating, however, should be carried out as recommended by the tire manufacturer, before the characteristic tire wear pattern (shoulder wear on front wheels and tread center wear on rear wheels) becomes visible, as otherwise the driving properties deteriorate.

Notes:

Thoroughly clean the inner side of the wheels any time you rotate the wheels or wash the vehicle underside.

The use of retread tires is not recommended. Retread tires may adversely affect the handling characteristics and safety of the vehicle.

Dented or bent rims can cause tire pressure loss and damage to the tire beads. For this reason, check rims for damage at regular intervals. The rim flanges must be checked for wear before a tire is mounted. Remove burrs, if any.

Check and ensure proper tire inflation pressure after rotating the wheels. For tire inflation pressure see inside of fuel filler flap and also page 274.

Spare wheel

Important!

The spare wheel rim is mounted with a full size tire of the same type as on the vehicle, and is fully functional.

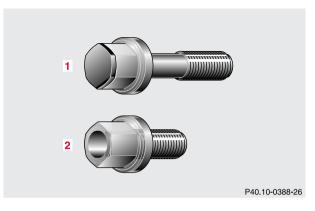
For additional information, refer to page 366.

Spare wheel bolts

Warning!

Tires, Wheels

Be sure to use the original length wheel bolts when remounting the original wheel after it has been repaired.



- **1** Wheel bolt for light alloy rims
- 2 Wheel bolt for steel rims

Note:

Wheel bolts (2) must be used when mounting steel wheel rim.

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

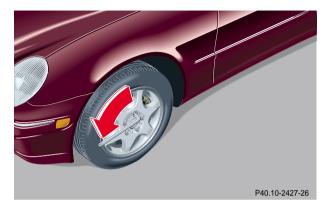
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Tires, Wheels			3	24			
Ch	anging wheels			Move vehicle to from the roadwa	a level area which ay.	is a safe distance	

Warning!

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into either side of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Be sure that the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle. rom the roadway.

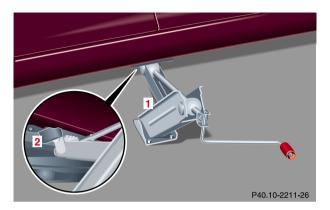
- 1. Set parking brake and turn on hazard warning flasher.
- 2. Move selector lever to position "P" and turn off engine.
- 3. Prevent vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks (not supplied with vehicle) or sizable wood block or stone. When changing a wheel on a hill, place chocks on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the other axle. On an level road, place one chock in front of and one behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.



4. Remove the two-piece wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit and assemble (see page 320).

Tires. Wheels

5. Using the wrench, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts.

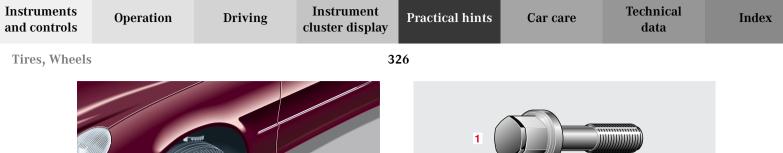


6. Place jack on firm ground. Position jack (1) under the take-up bracket (2) so that it is always vertical (plumb-line) as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.

The jack take-up brackets are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.

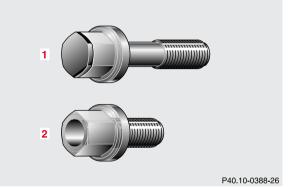
7. Jack up the vehicle until the wheel is clear of the ground. Never start engine while vehicle is raised.

111059 1110015								
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index	





- 8. Unscrew upper-most wheel bolt and install alignment bolt (1) supplied in the tool kit. Remove the remaining bolts. Keep bolt threads protected from dirt and sand.
- 9. Remove wheel. Grip wheel from the sides. Keep hands from beneath the wheels.



- **1** Wheel bolt for light alloy rims
- 2 Wheel bolt for steel rims



10. Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub. Install wheel on wheel hub. Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.

To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.

Unscrew the alignment bolt to install the last wheel bolt.



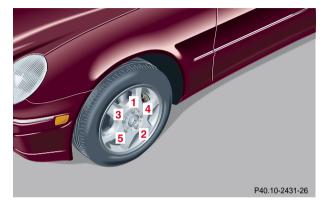
11. Lower vehicle and remove jack.

Tires, Wheels			32	27			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

328

Tires, Wheels



12. Using the wrench, tighten the five bolts evenly, following the sequence illustrated, until all bolts are tight.

Observe a tightening torque of 80 ft.lb. (110 Nm).

Notes:

Before storing the jack, it should be fully collapsed, with handle folded in.

For proper storage of vehicle jack see page 318.

Warning!

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately.

Incorrect mounting bolts or improperly tightened mounting bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Be sure to use the correct mounting bolts.

Tire inflation pressure

A table (see fuel filler flap) lists the tire inflation pressures specified for Mercedes-Benz recommended tires as well as for the varying operating conditions.

Important!

Tire pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18° F (10° C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage – especially in the winter.

Example:

If garage temperature = approximately +68°F (+20°C) and ambient temperature = approximately +32°F (0°C) then the adjusted air pressure = specified air pressure +3 psi (+0.2 bar).

Tire pressures listed for light loads are minimum values offering high driving comfort. Increased inflation pressures for heavy loads produce favorable handling characteristics with lighter loads and are perfectly permissible. The ride of the vehicle, however, will become somewhat harder.

Tire temperature and pressure increase with the vehicle speed. Tire pressure should therefore only be checked and corrected on cold tires. Correct tire pressure in warm tires only if pressure has dropped below the pressure listed in the table and the respective operating conditions are taken into consideration.

An underinflated tire due to a slow leak (e.g. due to a nail in the tire) may cause damage such as tread separation, bulging etc. Regular tire pressure checks (including the spare tire) at intervals of no more than 14 days are therefore essential.

If a tire constantly loses air, it should be inspected for damage.

The spare tire should be checked periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tire will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

Warning!

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc. Follow recommended inflation pressures.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight as indicated by the label on the driver's door latch post). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

Tires, Wheels

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		
Battery			3	330					
]	Battery			battery charge	checked frequent	nd that you have tl ly, and corrected i	f		
	Warning!					he vehicle less tha	n		
	Failure to follow the severe injury or dea		an result in	approximately 200 miles (300 km) per month, mostly for short distance trips, or if it is not used for long periods of time.					
	Never lean over bat might get injured.	teries while conno	ecting, you	Only charge a battery with a battery charger after the battery has been disconnected from the vehicle's					
	Battery fluid contai			electrical circuit.					
	this fluid to come in clothing. In case it c area with water and	loes, immediately	flush affected	Always disconnect the battery negative lead first and connect last.					
	A battery will also j flammable and exp away from battery, a jumper cables, smo	losive. Keep flame avoid improper co	es or sparks	When removing and connecting the battery, always make sure that all electrical consumers are off and the electronic key is in starter switch position 0. The battery, its filler caps, the vent tube and the opposite					
]	Important!			plug must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.					
]	Battery replacement	information:		While the engin	e is running the ba	ttery terminal clam	ps		
	The maintenance-free compartment on the p	•	in the engine		sened or detached, ther electronic con	otherwise the ponents would be			

The service life of the battery is dependent on its condition of charge. The battery should always be kept sufficiently charged, in order to last an optimum length of time.

generator and other electronic components would be damaged.



Removal of filter box:

Release three clamps (1) and remove filter box.

Installation of filter box:

Install filter box properly and secure with three clamps (1).

Notes:

The gear selector lever will remain locked in position "P" and the electronic key could not be turned in the starter switch, if the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged.

After reconnecting the battery also set the clock (vehicles with COMAND: see COMAND operator's manual) resynchronize the front seat head restraints, the express feature of the power windows, the sliding/ pop-up roof, and the electronic stability program (see individual settings on page 115, head restraints on page 50, power windows on page 185, synchronizing the sliding/pop-up roof on page 190 and electronic stability program on page 270).

Battery recycling

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment with improper disposal.

Large 12 Volt storage batteries contain lead.

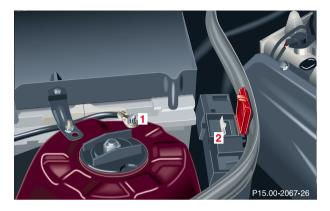
Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal.

Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

Battery

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index		
Jump starting	g 1mp starting		3:	332 Important!					
F d tc N st B tt C at n A f I s j c c	Varning! Varning! Vailure to follow the amage to the elect o a battery explosion Vever lean over batt tarting, you might Battery fluid contai his fluid to come in lothing. In case it of rea with water, and recessary. A battery will also p lammable and very parks away from b onnection of jump Read all instruction	ronic components on and severe inju- teries while conne- get injured. ns sulfuric acid. I n contact with eye loes, immediately d seek medical he produce hydrogen explosive. Keep f attery, avoid impr er cables, smokin	, and can lead ury or death. ecting or jump Do not allow es, skin or flush affected lp if gas, which is flames or oper g etc.	 (-10°C). In that of jumper cables and frozen battery cables and frozen battery cables personal injury. Jumper cable spotentiation of the s	case, it must be the re used. Attempting an result in it explo- ecifications: able cross-section of ly 2 AWG ength of 11.5 ft. (3.4 lischarged, the eng les and the (12 V) attery to jump start ore powerful batter	g to jump start a oding, causing of 25 mm ² or 5 m). gine should be starte battery of another t your vehicle. Jump y could damage the will not be covered	ed		
				The battery is loo right hand side.	cated in the engine	e compartment on th	ne		



- 1 Negative (-) under hood terminal
- 2 Positive (+) under hood terminal

Jump starting

Proceed as follows:

- 1. Position the vehicle with the charged battery so that the jumper cables will reach, but never let the vehicles touch. Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.
- 2. On both vehicles:
 - Turn off engine and all lights and accessories, except hazard warning flashers or work lights.
 - Apply parking brake and shift selector lever to position "P".

Important!

- 3. Clamp one end of the first jumper cable to the positive (+) under hood terminal of the discharged battery and the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the charged battery. Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal parts.
- 4. Clamp one end of the second jumper cable to the grounded negative (-) terminal of the charged battery and the final connection to the negative (-) under hood terminal of the disabled vehicle.

Instruments and controls Operation Driving Instrument cluster display Practical hints Car care Technical data Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Jump starting			33	34			

Important!

- 5. Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at high idle. Make sure the cables are not on or near pulleys, fans, or other parts that move when the engine is started. Allow the discharged battery to charge for a few minutes. Start engine of the disabled vehicle in the usual manner.
- 6. After the engine has started, remove jumper cables by exactly reversing the above installation sequence, starting with the last connection made first. When removing each clamp, make sure that it does not touch any other metal while the other end is still attached.

Note:

If engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

Towing the vehicle

Warning!

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain that the electronic key is in starter switch position 2.

If the electronic key is left in the starter switch position 0 for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove electronic key from starter switch and reinsert.

Important!

When towing the vehicle, please, note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the electronic key in starter switch position 2, the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking. See the individual setting menu "VEHICLE" – "AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK" on page 125.

Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.

Notes:

The selector lever will remain locked in position "P" and the electronic key cannot be turned in the starter switch if the battery is disconnected or discharged. See battery on page 330 or jump starting on page 332.

Transmission selector lever, manually unlocking, see page 338.

Towing the vehicle

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

336

Towing the vehicle

1 Cover on right side of front bumper

To remove cover:

Press mark on cover in direction of arrow and lift cover off to reveal threaded hole for towing eye bolt. The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located behind the left hand trim panel in cargo area). Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover: Fit cover and snap into place.



2 Cover on right side of rear bumper

To remove cover:

Press mark on cover in direction of arrow and lift cover off to reveal threaded hole for towing eye bolt. The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located behind the left hand trim panel in cargo area). Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover: Fit cover and snap into place. We recommend that the vehicle be transported using flat bed equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.

Important!

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Towing restrictions for vehicles with automatic transmission:

The vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground and the selector lever in position "N" for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). The electronic key must be in starter switch position 2.

To be certain to avoid a possibility of damage to the transmission, however, we recommend the drive shaft be disconnected at the rear axle drive flange for any towing beyond a short tow to a nearby garage.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

Use wheel lift, dolly, or flat bed equipment, with electronic key in starter switch turned to position 0.

Warning!

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the braking and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

Note:

To signal turns while being towed with hazard warning flasher in use, turn electronic key in starter switch to position 2 and activate combination switch for left or right turn signal in usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

Caution!

If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised, the engine must be shut off (electronic key in starter switch position 0 or 1). Otherwise, the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (see page 44) as well as the ESP (see page 270).

Towing the vehicle

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Towing the ve	ehicle		3	38			
Tra	ansmission select	or lever, manuall	y unlocking	To do so, open si armrest.	torage compartmen	nt in front of center	
1				Using a small co swing it aside.	oin, release the coi	n holder (1) and	
		1 2			e.g. the screw driv older. While push	ver, into the opening ing the tool down,	g



In the case of power failure the transmission selector lever can be manually unlocked, e.g. to tow the vehicle. move selector lever from position "P".

After removal of the tool from the opening, reinstall the coin holder.

The selector lever is locked again when moving it to position "P".

Exterior lamps

Headlamp adjustment

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Check and readjust headlamps at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced.

Warning!

Exterior lamps

Bulbs and bulb holders can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you:

- touch or move it when hot,
- drop the bulb,
- scratch the bulb.

Wear eye and hand protection.

Replacing bulbs

Warning!

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

Notes:

To prevent a possible electrical short circuit, switch off lamp prior to replacing a bulb.

When replacing bulbs, install only 12 volt bulbs with the specified watt rating.

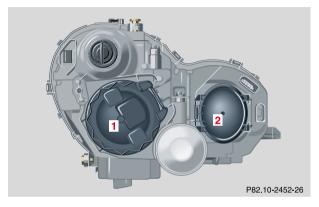
When replacing halogen bulbs do not touch glass portion of bulb with bare hands. Use plain paper or a clean cloth.

If the newly installed bulb does not light up, switch the lamp off and on again. If the bulb still does not light up, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

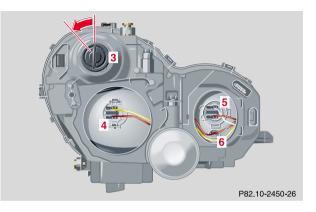
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Exterior lamp	IS		34	40			

Headlamp assembly



- 1 Headlamp cover for low beam headlamp
- **2** Headlamp cover for parking and standing lamp, and high beam headlamp



- **3** Bulb socket for turn signal lamp
- 4 Electrical connector for low beam headlamp bulb (Halogen type)
- **5** Electrical connector for high beam headlamp bulb
- **6** Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp

Bulbs for high and low beam H7 (55 W)

Open hood.

Press the clamp and remove headlamp cover (1 or 2).

Pull electrical connector off.

Unclip the retainer spring and take out the bulb.

Insert the new bulb so that the base locates in the recess on the holder.

Clip in retainer springs and plug the connector onto the bulb.

Align headlamp cover (1 or 2) and click into place.

Xenon (optional) Bulb for low beam

Warning!

Extenion longe

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician. **Turn signal lamp** 1156 NA (26.9/5 W/32/4 cp)

Open hood.

Twist bulb socket (3) counterclockwise and pull out. Push bulb into socket, turn counterclockwise and remove.

Insert new bulb in socket, push in and twist clockwise. Reinstall bulb socket.

Parking and standing lamp $W\ 5W$

Open hood.

Press the clamp and remove headlamp cover (2).

Pull out bulb socket (6). Remove bulb from socket.

Insert new bulb in socket and push in. Reinstall bulb socket.

Align headlamp cover (2) and click into place.

Exterior famp	12			+1			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

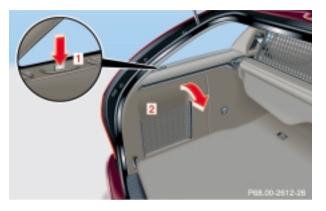
0/11

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Extenion lower	~		2	10			

Exterior lamps

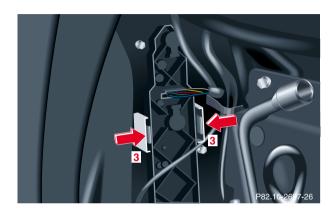
342

Taillamp assemblies

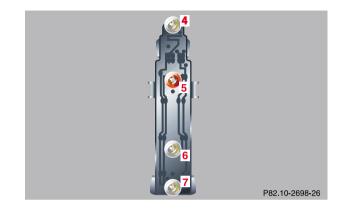


Open tailgate.

Press the button (1) on the corresponding side and fold down the trim panel (2).



Squeeze tabs together (3) and remove bulb holder.



To replace bulb, twist bulb socket counterclockwise, pull out socket and remove bulb. Insert new bulb into socket, insert socket and turn clockwise.

Insert bulb holder and close trim panel.

- 4 Stop lamp (P 21 W/32 cp bulb)
- 5 Turn signal lamp (PY 21 W bulb [yellow])
- 6 Backup lamp (P 21 W/32 cp bulb)
- 7 Rear fog lamp (driver's side)/tail, parking, standing and side marker lamp (P 21/4 W)

Exterior lamp	OS		34				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

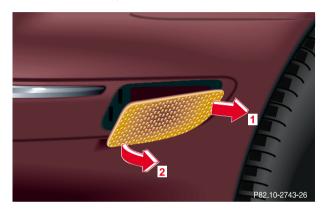


License plate lamp



Loosen both securing screws (1), remove lamp and replace tubular lamp (C 5 W/4 cp).

Side marker lamp, front (5 W/4 cp bulb)



Carefully slide lamp towards rear (arrow 1), and remove front end first (arrow 2).

Twist bulb socket counterclockwise and pull out. Remove bulb from socket.

Insert new bulb in socket. Reinstall bulb socket, push in and twist clockwise.

To reinstall lamp, set rear end of lamp in bumper and let front end snap into place.

High mounted stop lamp, Additional turn signals on the exterior mirror

The high mounted stop lamp (3rd brake lamp) is equipped with LEDs. The additional turn signals on the exterior mirrors are equipped with incandescent bulbs.

Driving

Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if a malfunction occurs.

Standby bulb function

The stop lamps, dimmed, will act as a replacement lamp, if one taillamp stops working.

The left stop lamp acts as a replacement for the rear fog lamp, if it stops working.

The respective fog lamp, dimmed, will act as a replacement lamp, if the left or right standing lamp stops working.

Notes:

The multifunction display will indicate that a bulb has failed. See malfunction and warning messages on page 285.

Car care

Technical

data

Index

Exterior lamps

Operation

Instruments

and controls

Practical hints

Instrument

cluster display

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Electronic key	7		34	16			

Changing batteries in the electronic key



- 1 Transmit buttons
- 2 Lamp for battery check and function control

Checking batteries

If one of the transmit buttons (1) is pressed, the battery check lamp (2) lights up briefly – indicating that the batteries are in order.

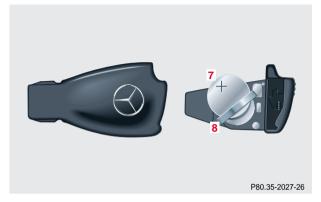
Change batteries if the battery check lamp (2) does not light up briefly.



Changing batteries

Move locking tab (3) in direction of right arrow and remove mechanical key (4, left arrow).





Insert mechanical key (4) in side opening (5) to open latch. Press briefly (do not use mechanical key as lever) to release battery compartment.

Remove mechanical key from side opening.

Carefully remove battery compartment in direction of arrow (6).

Change batteries (7), inserting new ones under contact spring (8) with plus (+) side facing up.

Return battery compartment into housing until locked in place and slide mechanical key back into electronic key.

Electronic key	y		347				
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Emergency ei	ngine shut-down		34	18			

Important!

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. For disposal, please follow manufacturer's recommendation on battery package.

Replacement Battery: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

Synchronizing remote control

The remote control may have to be resynchronized, if the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked.

To synchronize insert electronic key in starter switch.

The remote control should once again be operational.

Emergency engine shut-down

If the engine can no longer be stopped using the electronic key, the engine can be turned off by removing two fuses.

For easy removal of fuses use the fuse extractor (located in the auxiliary fuse box in cargo area behind left trim panel) to pull out the fuses marked on the fuse chart as "ENGINE EMERGENCY OFF".

The fuse chart is located in the fuse box in the passenger compartment.

For fuses see page 307.

Fuel filler flap, manual release

Fuel filler flap, manual release



Press button (1) and fold down trim panel (2). Reach inside through opening (3) and turn release knob (4) clockwise (arrow). Open the fuel filler flap.

Emergency operation of sliding/pop-up roof



The sliding/pop-up roof can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur.

The sliding/pop-up roof drive is located behind the lens (1) of the interior overhead light.

Pry off the lens (1) using a screwdriver.

i dei inter ind	p, manual release		0	• /			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index



Emergency operation of sliding / pop-up roof

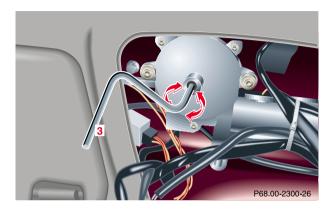
350



Slide both locking tabs (2) in direction of arrow, lower rear of cover and remove.

Note:

Do not disconnect electrical connectors.



Obtain crank (3) (supplied with vehicle) and insert through hole.

To slide roof closed or to raise the roof at the rear: turn crank clockwise.

To slide the roof open or to lower the roof at the rear: turn crank counterclockwise.

See page 190 for instructions on synchronizing the sliding/pop-up roof after closing manually.

Replacing wiper blade inserts

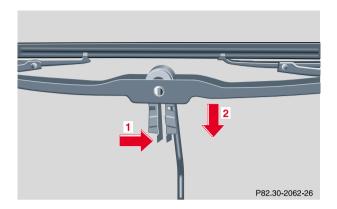
For safety reasons, remove electronic key from starter switch before replacing the wiper blades, otherwise the motor can suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Notes:

Do not open engine hood with wiper arm folded forward.

Do not allow the wiper arm to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted. The glass may be scratched or broken.

Make certain that the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.



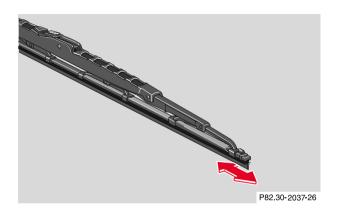
Removal:

Fold wiper arm forward. Press safety tab down (1), push wiper blade downward (2) and remove.

Replacing wiper blade insert

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Replacing wiper blade insert 35				52			



Place wiper blade on firm support. Press down both tabs and slide (direction of arrow) the wiper blade insert out of the retainer claws.

Installation:

Slide (direction of arrow) wiper blade insert into retainer claws until tabs are engaged.

Slide wiper blade onto wiper arm until it locks in place.

Roof rack

Attach the roof rack only to the roof rails.

Use only those roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz to avoid damage to the vehicle. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.

Vehicle care

Cleaning and care of the vehicle	354
Power washer	355
Tar stains	355
Paintwork, painted body	
components	355
Engine cleaning	356

Vehicle washing	356
Ornamental moldings	357
Headlamps, taillamps,	
turn signal lenses	357
Window cleaning	357
Wiper blade	357
Light alloy wheels	358
Instrument cluster	358
Steering wheel and	
gear selector lever	358

Cup holder	.358
Seat belts	.359
Headliner and	
shelf below rear window	.359
Leather upholstery	.359
Hard plastic trim items	.359
Plastic and rubber parts	.359

Contents - Vehicle care

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Cleaning and care of the vehicle				54			

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Warning!

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

In operation, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by air polution, road salt, tar, gravel and stone chipping. Grease and oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid, bird droppings, insects, tree resins etc. should be removed immediately to avoid paint damage. Frequent washing reduces and/or eli minates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences. More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions; for example, near the ocean, in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions), or during winter operation.

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent the start of corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underside of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be reundercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a waxbase rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important "how-to" information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

Additional information can be found in the booklet titled "Vehicle Care Guide".

Power washer

When using a power washer for cleaning the vehicle always observe manufacturer's operating instructions.

Caution!

Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

Paintwork, painted body components

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not "bead up", normally in 3 to 5 months, depending on climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if paint surface shows signs of dirt embedding (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors etc.).

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

356

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Engine cleaning

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from the intrusion of water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

Vehicle washing

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight. Use only a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.

Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water. Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake. Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.

Rinse with clear water and thoroughly wipe dry with a chamois. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

Due to the width of the vehicle, prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash, fold back the outside mirrors to prevent them from getting damaged.

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

Ornamental moldings

For regular cleaning and care of very dirty chromeplated parts, use a chrome cleaner.

Headlamps, taillamps, turn signal lenses

Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

Window cleaning

Use a window cleaning solution on all glass surfaces. An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

Note:

For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove electronic key from starter switch before cleaning the windshield, otherwise the wiper motor can suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Wiper blades

Clean the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.

Note:

For safety reasons, remove electronic key from starter switch before cleaning the wiper blades, otherwise the wiper motor can suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Cleaning	and	care	of	the	vehicle
----------	-----	------	----	-----	---------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

358

Light alloy wheels

Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care should be used for regular cleaning of the light alloy wheels.

If possible, clean wheels once a week with Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, using a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water.

Follow instructions on container.

Note:

Use only acid-free cleaning materials. The acid could lead to corrosion.

Instrument cluster

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

Steering wheel and gear selector lever

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

Cup holder

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

Seat belts

The webbing must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Use only clear, lukewarm water and soap. Do not dry the webbing at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

Warning!

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Headliner and shelf below rear window

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

Leather upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

Leather Upholstery

Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care. Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

MB Tex Upholstery

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

Hard plastic trim items

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

Plastic and rubber parts

Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

Cleaning an	d care	of the	vehicle
-------------	--------	--------	---------

359

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Technical data

Spare parts service	362
Warranty coverage	362
Identification labels	363
Layout of poly-V-belt drive	364
Technical data	365
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc	
capacities	368
Engine oils	370

Engine oil additives
Air conditioner refrigerant
Brake fluid
Premium unleaded gasoline371
Fuel requirements371
Gasoline additives
Coolants
Consumer information374
Uniform tire quality grading374

Contents - Technical data

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
--------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Technical data

362

Spare parts service

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of original spare parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different spare parts, for Mercedes-Benz models, are available.

Mercedes-Benz original spare parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz original spare parts should be installed.

Important!

The use of non-genuine parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle which damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or compromise its durability or safety.

Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the "warranties" printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet and your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed on the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- 1. New vehicle limited warranty
- 2. Emission systems warranty
- 3. Emission performance warranty
- 4. California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont emission control systems warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Spare Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

Identification labels



1 Certification label



2 Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) (below right front passenger seat)

Technical dat	a		30	63			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

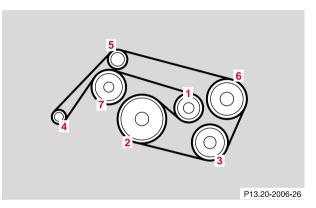
Technical data

364

- **3** VIN, visible (lower edge of windshield)
- 4 Engine number
- 5 Emission control label
- 6 Information label, California version
 Vacuum line routing for emission control system

When ordering spare parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.

Layout of poly-V-belt drive



- 1 Automatic belt tensioner
- 2 Crankshaft
- **3** Air conditioner compressor
- 4 Generator (alternator)
- **5** Idler pulley
- 6 Power steering pump
- 7 Coolant pump, fan

Technical data

Model	C 320 (203.264 ¹)
Engine	112
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	6
Bore	3.54 in (89.90 mm)
Stroke	3.30 in (84.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	195.2 cu.in. (3199 cm ³)
Compression ratio	10:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	215 hp/5700 rpm (160 kW/5700 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	228 ft.lb/3000 rpm (310 Nm/3000 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6000 rpm
Firing order	1-4-3-6-2-5
Poly-V-belt	2390 mm

1 The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

Technical dat	ta		30	65			
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Technical d	lata		30	66			
]	Rims — Tires			Electrical syste	m		
]	Model	C 320 (203.264) 7J x 16 H2		Model	C 32	2 0 (203.264)	
	Rims (light alloy)			Generator (alter	Generator (alternator) 14		¥ V/120 A
	Wheel offset: 1.46 in (37 mm)					12V/1.7 kW 12V/100 Ah	
	All season tires: Radial-ply tires	205/55 R16 91 H					
	Winter tires:			Spark plugs		Bosch F 8 DPER	
]			205/55 R16 91 H M+S		Beru 14 FGH 8 DPUR 2 NGK IFR 5 D 10 ectrode gap ghtening torque 15 - 22 ft.lb (20 - 30 N		
	Rim (steel rim) Wheel offset:	7J x 16 H2 1.46 in (37 mm)		Weights			
	All season tires: Radial-ply tires	205/55 R16 91 H	I	Roof load max.	220 ll	o (100 kg)	

Main Dimensions

Model	C 320 (203.264)
Overall vehicle length	178.9 in (4543 mm)
Overall vehicle width	68.0 in (1728 mm)
Overall vehicle height	57.7 in (1466 mm)
Wheel base	106.9 in (2715 mm)
Track, front	58.8 in (1493 mm)
Track, rear	57.6 in (1464 mm)

Technical data

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Fuels, coolan	ts, lubricants etc.	- capacities	30	68			

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. - capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore use only brands tested and recommended by us. Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or inquire at your Mercedes-Benz Center.

	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
Engine with oil filter	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)	Recommended engine oils
Automatic transmission	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)	Automatic transmission fluid
Rear axle	1.2 US qt (1.1 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90
Power steering	approx. 1.1 US qt (1.0 l)	MB Power steering fluid
Front wheel hubs	approx. 2.1 oz (60 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease
Brake system	approx. 0.5 US qt (0.5 l)	MB Brake fluid (DOT 4+)
Cooling system	approx. 6.8 US qt (6.4 l)	MB Anticorrosion/antifreeze
Fuel tank	16.4 US gal (62.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline: Posted Octane 91 (Avg. of 96 RON/86 MON)
including a reserve of	2.1 US gal (8.0 l)	

	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
Air conditioner system		R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant (Never R-12)
Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system	Vehicles without headlamp cleaning system: Capacity approx. 3.2 US qt (3.0 l)	MB Windshield washer concentrate ¹
	Vehicles with headlamp cleaning system: Capacity approx. 6.4 US qt (6.0 l)	

1 Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and water for temperatures above freezing or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing. Follow suggested mixing ratios, see page 317.

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. - capacities

369

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. - capacities

Engine oils

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines. Therefore, use only engine oils recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Information on recommended brands is available in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Please follow Service Booklet recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so could result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Engine oil additives

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

370

Air conditioner refrigerant

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil is used in the air conditioner system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil, otherwise damage to the system will occur.

Brake fluid

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely hard operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system thus reducing the system's efficiency.

The brake fluid must therefore be replaced every two years, preferably in the spring.

It is recommended to use only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

Premium unleaded gasoline

Caution!

To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible,
- avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration,
- do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm, if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage,
- do not exceed $^2/_3$ of maximum accelerator pedal position, if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

Fuel requirements

Use only Premium unleaded meeting ASTM standard D 439:

The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number: (R+M)/2). This is also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as Ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%, MTBE not to exceed 15%.

The ratio of Methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of Ethanol and Methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% Ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure etc.

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. - capacities

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
			eraster anspray			Garda	

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
--------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. - capacities

372

Gasoline additives

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of only quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- warm-up hesitation,
- unstable idle,
- knocking/pinging,
- misfire,
- power loss.

Do not blend other specific fuel additives with fuel. They only result in unnecessary cost, and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending specific fuel additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- corrosion protection,
- freeze protection,
- boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point).

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately $- 22^{\circ}$ F (- 30°C) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to - 22° F (- 30° C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately 266° F (130° C).

The coolant solution must be used year round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase in the boil-over protection. You should have it replaced every 3 years.

To provide the important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze (equals a freeze protection to approximately - $22^{\circ}F$ (- $30^{\circ}C$). If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze (freeze protection to approximately - $49^{\circ}F$ (- $45^{\circ}C$), the engine temperature

will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB anticorrosion/ antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage).

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If your are not sure about the water quality, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminium parts. The use of aluminium components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminium parts. (Failure to use such anticorrosion/ antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.)

Therefore the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: Mercedes-Benz anticorrosion/antifreeze agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in the hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity

Approximately freeze protection

- 35°F	– 49°F
(- 37°C)	(– 45°C)
4.8 US qt	5.3 US qt
(4.5 l)	(5.0 l)

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. - capacities

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Consumer info	rmation		3	74			

Consumer information

This has been prepared as required of all manufactures of passenger cars under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Tread wear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half $(1 \ ^{1}/_{2})$ times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and

may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straightahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build up and possible tire failure.

Consumer information

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Index			3	76			
In	dex			Audio systems			
				Cassette playe	er		
				CD Player			
\mathbf{A}							
. 1	,		014	Automatic centr	al locking		
	ding engine oil			Automatic clima	te control		
	rbags		07	Activated cha	rcoal filter		
	TILOCK BRAKE S		200	Adjustable air			
	Malfunction and w						
	tilock brake system						
	titheft alarm system						
	htrays	••••••	200	Ų			
	idio system Button and soft key	voporation	164				
	Cassette mode						
	CD changer						
	CD mode			,			
	Operating and disp				console storage		
	Operating safety	•					
	Operation						
	Operation Audio a					de154	
	Radio mode						
	Telephone operation						
	iorophono oporatic	,			selector lever,		

B

BabySmart TM airbag deactivation system	64
Battery	
Block heater	
Brake assist system (BAS)	
Bulbs	
See Replacing bulbs	

С

Cargo tie-down rings	218
CD changer	
See CD changer installed	175
Cellular telephone	219
Center console	24
Central locking switch	
Central locking system	
Automatic central locking	
Central locking switch	
Choosing global or selective mode	
Doors	

General notes	
Locking and unlocking with remote control	33
Mechanical keys	35
Obtaining replacement keys	
Summer opening/convenience feature	
Vehicle keys	
Check regularly and before a long trip	
Child seat	
See Infant and child restraint systems	77
Climate control	
Adjustable air outlets,	
rear passenger compartment	160
Front center console storage	
compartment ventilation	
Windows fogged up on the outside	
Closing the tailgate	42
COMAND, radio and telephone	226
Combination switch	142
Control and operation of radio transmitters	226
Coolant level	315
Coolant temperature gauge	131
Cruise control	264
Cup holder	198

Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
-----------------------------	-----------	---------	-------------------------------	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Index			37	78			
Do Do Di E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E	ashboard bor control panel or entry lamps rive sensibly - Save ectrical outlet Changing batteries ectronic key Changing batteries ectronic main key Synchronizing rem ectronic stability pr nergency call See Tele Aid nergency engine sh nergency operation nergency tensionin nergency unlocking	Fuel re oote control ogram (ESP) ut-down of sliding/pop-up i g retractor (ETR)	20 192 253 45 209 29 346 348 270 228 348 roof	Engine oil consu Engine oil level Express opening (power windo Exterior lamp sv Daytime runn Exterior lamps . Additional tur on the exter Bulbs for high Headlamp asse High mountee License plate Parking and s Replacing bul Side marker l Taillamp asse Turn signal la Exterior mirror a Exterior mirror,	imption indicator g and closing ws) vitch ing lamp mode rn signals erior mirror and low beam sembly d stop lamp lamps tanding lamp standing lamp implies amp front amp adjustment front passenger si		

F

First aid kit	
Flat tire	
See Changing wheels	
Flexible service system (FSS)	
Front airbags	
Front center console storage	
compartment ventilation	
Front seat adjustment	
Fuel filler flap, manual release	
Fuel reserve warning	
Fuse box	
Fuses	

G

Garage door opener221
Global locking
See Central locking system
Glove box

Η

Hazard warning flasher switch	
Head restraints	
Rear seat	53
Head restraints, front seats	
Removal and installation	
Headlamp cleaning system	
Headlamp mode	
Heated seats	
High beams	
See Combination switch	

Ι

Identification labels	363
Indicator lamps in the instrument cluster	
Individual settings	115
"CONVENIENCE"	
"INSTRUMENT CLUSTER"	118
"LIGHTING"	
"VEHICLE"	
Infant and child restraint systems	77
Child seat mounts	
Installation	79

Index

379

muca	577						
Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	
Index			31	30			
In: In: In:	formation call See Tele Aid strument cluster struments and cont Center console Dashboard Door control panel Overhead control p terior terior lighting	rols panel	92 18 24 22 20 21 194	Lighter Loading instruc Locator lighting Locking the veh Low beams	lamp, front tions icle with remote co		02 17 41 33
J				Μ			
	ck mp starting				d warning message		27 96

K

Keys, changing battery	
Keys, vehicle	

Maintenance	227
Malfunction and warning messages	
STEERING GEAR OIL	
Malfunction/warning message memory	113
Mechanical key	
Memory function	89
Mirror, exterior, parking position,	
front passenger side	86
Multicontour seat	51

Index

Multifunction display	
Coolant temperature	
Engine oil level indicator	100
FSS	
Individual settings	
Tire inflation pressure monitor	
Trip and main odometer	
Vehicle speed	
Multifunction steering wheel	
Multifunction steering wheel	96

Ν

Navigation system	
Night security illumination	

0

On-board diagnostic system	278
Opening the tailgate	40
Overhead control panel	21

Р

Panic button	35
Parcel net in front passenger footwell	203
Parcel net in trunk	208
Parking brake	252
Power windows	
Blocking of rear door window operation	
Express opening and closing	
Opening and closing	34
Synchronizing power windows	
Problems with your vehicle	14
Product information	7

R

Radio	
See Radio mode	167
Rain sensor	143
Rear passenger compartment	
adjustable air outlets	160
Rear window defroster	158
Rear window wiper/washer	146
Removal and installation	
of front seat head restraints	50

Index 381 Instruments and controls Operation Driving Instrument cluster display Practical hints Car care Technical data Index

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	
Index			38	32			
Re Re RE RE Ro	eplacement keys Obtaining eplacing bulbs eplacing wiper blade eporting Safety Defe EST etractable luggage co badside assistance co See Tele Aid pof rack	e insert cts over and partition all		Setting the audi Side impact airk Side marker lan Ski sack Sliding/pop-up i Opening and Synchronizin SOS-call	ocking system o volume pags p p roof closing g		0 4 3 8 4 0
Se Se Se	at belt nonusage wa at belts Fastening Operation Unfastening Warning lamp Warning lamp at belts and integra ats Front seat adjustm Heated seat Multicontour seat . Power seat	ted restraint systement	56 59 61 61 61 284 m	Spare wheel, sto Split rear bench Standby bulb fu Start lock-out Starter switch Starting and tur STEERING GEA and warning Steering lock See starter sw Steering wheel Easy-entry/e	orage compartment seat nction ning off the engine R OIL - malfunction messages vitch		8 3 5 0 0 2 6 0 5

Index

Storage compartment under trunk floo	or209
Storage compartments and armrests	
Storing mirror positions	
Storing seat positions	
Stowing things in the vehicle	
Sun visors	193
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)	65

Т

Tailgate	
Technical data	
Tele Aid	
Emergency calls	
Information	
Initiating an emergency call	
Roadside Assistance	232
Telephone	
Incoming call	
Redialing	
Telephone book	

Telephone, general	220
Telephones and two-way radios	226
The first 1 000 miles (1 500 km)	227
Tire inflation pressure	329
Tool kit	
Tow-away alarm	44
Towing the vehicle	335
Transmission selector lever,	
manually unlocking	338
Trip computer	

U

Unlocking the	e vehicle with	remote control	33
---------------	----------------	----------------	----

V

Vanity mirrors	
Vehicle keys	
Vehicle tools	

11	n	d	OV
	11	u	UA

Instruments and controls Operation Driving Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
---	-----------------	----------	-------------------	-------

Instruments and controls	Operation	Driving	Instrument cluster display	Practical hints	Car care	Technical data	Index
Index			3	84			

W

Warning lamps

See Malfunction and indicator lamps	
in the instrument cluster	278
What you should know at the gas station	
Wheels	
Where to find it	13
Window curtain airbag	70
Windows	
See Power windows	185
Windshield washer system	316
Wiper blade	
Replacing insert	351
Wiper operation	
See Combination switch	142

Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If your are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site www.mbusa.com.

Warning!

To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any question about carrying out some service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator's Manual. Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Title illustration no. P00.00-3155-26

Press time 10/23/01 GSP/SIP Printed in Germany

Order No. 6515 0088 13 Part No. 203 584 21 96 USA Edition B 2002

OKSPINE for Operator's Manual

